

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.19 ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Project Engineer's approval.
- F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Paragraph 1.26.I., Infection Control, and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto.

- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Project Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL..... 1

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK..... 1

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS..... 1

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK..... 1

1.1.3 RELATED WORK..... 1

1.1.4 TASKS..... 1

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES..... 2

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY..... 2

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL..... 2

1.4 DEFINITIONS..... 3

1.4.1 GENERAL..... 3

1.4.2 GLOSSARY..... 3

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS..... 9

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS..... 10

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS..... 10

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY..... 11

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.6 STANDARDS..... 12

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS..... 12

1.5.8 NOTICES..... 12

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES..... 12

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS..... 12

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES..... 12

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY..... 13

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS..... 13

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING..... 14

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION..... 15

1.6.1 PERSONNEL..... 15

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION..... 16

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM..... 16

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR..... 16

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS..... 16

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION..... 16

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION..... 17

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST..... 17

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK..... 17

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS..... 17

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION..... 17

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL..... 17

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS..... 18

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT..... 18

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE..... 18

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE..... 18

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS..... 18

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:..... 18

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:..... 18

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 19

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF..... 19

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)..... 19

1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)..... 21

1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:..... 21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT..... 22

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT..... 22

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects)..... 22

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM..... 23

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT..... 23

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)..... 24

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL..... 25

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA..... 25

2.2.1 GENERAL..... 25

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA..... 25

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS..... 25

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:..... 26

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA..... 26

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING..... 26

2.3.1 GENERAL..... 26

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT..... 27

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH..... 28

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN..... 28

2.5 SUBMITTALS..... 29

2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS..... 29

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT..... 31

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT..... 31

PART 3 - EXECUTION..... 31

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES..... 31

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING..... 31

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS..... 32

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS..... 32

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS..... 33

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS..... 33

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA..... 33

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL..... 33

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC..... 33

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES..... 33

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF..... 34

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS..... 34

3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS..... 34

3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS..... 34

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA..... 35

3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA..... 35

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING smATERIALS:..... 35

3.3.1 GENERAL..... 35

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF flooring materials:..... 35

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC..... 35

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS ii WASTE MATERIAL:..... 36

3.4.1 GENERAL..... 36

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION..... 36

3.5.1 GENERAL..... 36

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE..... 36

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION..... 36

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS..... 36

3.5.5 CLEANING:..... 37

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING..... 37

3.6.1 GENERAL..... 37

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION..... 37

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING..... 37

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES..... 38

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE..... 38

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK..... 38

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR..... 38

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS..... 38

ATTACHMENT #1..... 39

ATTACHMENT #2..... 40

ATTACHMENT #3..... 41

ATTACHMENT #4..... 42

**SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
(985) square feet of mastic

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
C. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings. Contractor shall submit a proposal for review and approval by the COR showing the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings: Contractor will be limited to use of service elevator for transporting equipment, supplies, tools etc. to and from specified work areas. All ACM waste will be transported via stairwells during non-business hours to be determined by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall keep building areas outside containments, sidewalks, driveways and lawns clean in the areas through which debris is removed, and where new materials enter the building.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of

the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

- A. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in

one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Pipe Tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the

qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- I. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- J. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- K. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- L. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- M. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- N. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
- Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

- A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. North Dakota Department of Health
Division of Air Quality
Submit "Asbestos Notification of Demolition and Renovation" form.
Available from State Website or by calling 701.328.5188.
 2. Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants Chapter 33-15-13 of title 40, code of Federal Regulations, part 61 implemented into law as North Dakota Century Code 23-25-03.

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
- B. The North Dakota Department of Health requires all abatement personnel be certified workers or supervisors and requires the contractor to have in possession a current asbestos abatement contractor license.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area.
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work

- schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
 - E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
 - F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
 - G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
 - H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.

1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size

- and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.
- D. All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

- A. The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

- A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

- A. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- A. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

- A. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination, they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

- A. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

- A. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

- A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

- A. If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

- A. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

- A. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

- A. The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
- B. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- C. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

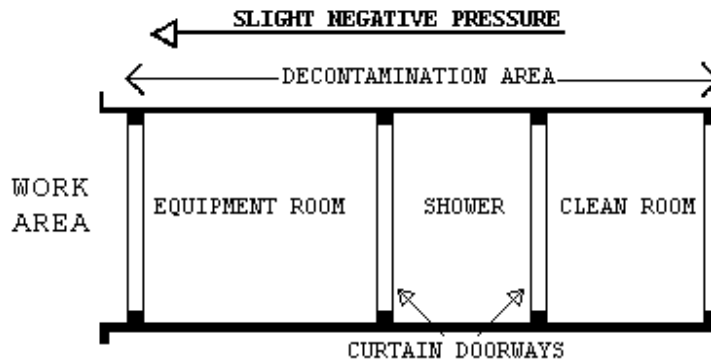
- A. The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system with VA chief of engineering approval of backflow preventer and connection location prior. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

- A. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
- B. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the

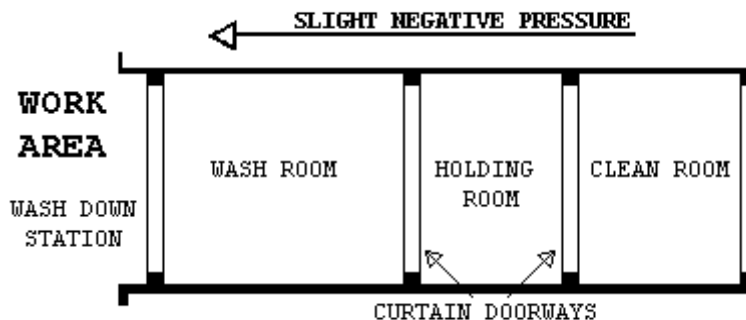
showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

- C. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- D. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

- A. The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
 2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

- A. At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash

Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All

electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.
- B. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could

allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

- A. The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform

the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 - 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and

consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

- A. The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly

the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 21 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the

landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
 - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - 1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 - 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

- A. The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

- A. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that

all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- C. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- D. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

- A. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

- A. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.
- B. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

- A. Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. VA chief engineer shall approve backflow preventer and connection location prior to connection. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

- A. Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS

- A. If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- B. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area
- B. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.
- B. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING SMATERIALS:

3.3.1 GENERAL

- A. All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.
 - 2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
 - 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
 - 4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
 - 6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
 - 7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain

no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).

- B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

3.4.1 GENERAL

- A. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

- A. Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

- A. Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:

1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.5.5 CLEANING:

- A. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

- A. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

- A. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
 - 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 - 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 - 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

- A. All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

- - END - -

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: 437-18-101 _____

PROJECT NAME: Fargo VA, Renovate Pharmacy for USP 800 Compliance

Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: Fargo VA Health Care System, 2101 Elm Street North, Fargo, ND 58102

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.

3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.

4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.

5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.

6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.

7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:.....

CPIH/CIH Print Name:.....

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:.....

Abatement Contractor Print Name:.....

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME: Fargo VA, Renovate Pharmacy for USP 800 Compliance

VA PROJECT #: 437-18-101

DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: Fargo VA Health Care System, 2101 Elm Street North, Fargo, ND

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____ Witness: _____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: Fargo VA, Renovate Pharmacy for USP 800 Compliance,
#437-18-101

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: Fargo VA Health Care System

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: Fargo VA Health Care System

VA Project #: 437-18-101

VA Project Description: Fargo VA, Renovate Pharmacy for USP 800 Compliance

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date _____

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Suspended slab infill.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
 - 2. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - 3. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 - 4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Concrete Mix Design.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Size 7.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- D. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- E. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed.

2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 25 MPa (3,000 psi).

C. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

| TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Concrete: Strength | Non-Air-Entrained | | | |
| Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi) | Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.) | Max. Water Cement Ratio | | |
| 25 (3000)1 | 280 (470) | 0.65 | | |
| 25 (3000)1 | 300 (500) | * | | |
| Footnotes: | | | | |
| If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. * Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

2.3 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
 - 3. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, and mechanical damage.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 FINISHES

- A. Slab Finishes:
 - 1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 - 2. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering.
 - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
 - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 3. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
 - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
 - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections for patch/repair of existing brick veneer at new louver.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91, Type S.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329, Type S.
- E. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
- F. Pigments: ASTM C979; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- G. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- B. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match existing mortar color.
- C. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Patch/repair of existing brick veneer for new louver at:
1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortars: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING
- B. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 3. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 5. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 6. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 7. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 8. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 9. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:

- a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
- b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
- c. Size:
 - 1) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
- d. Product:
 - 1) FB: Match existing OCHS Brick Company, "Harvard Blend F/R".

2.4 ANCHORS AND TIES

A. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.
- C. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- D. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar..
- D. Tooling Joints:
 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.

2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Wall Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick according to BIA TN 11B.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

3.3 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations.
 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Match existing joints.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer over water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Structural steel shapes and plates.
 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete Floor Deck Infill: Section 03 30 53 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
 12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
 13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- D. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
1. Regularly installs specified products.
 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.
- B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:
1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings. Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
 - a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
 2. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of

all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Structural Engineer.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992.
- B. Channels and Angles:
 - ASTM A36.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. Cold Formed: ASTM A500, Grade B.
 - 2. Hot Formed: ASTM A501.
- E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.

2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall Mounted Items

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B18.2.2-87 (R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
 - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-06 (R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
 - F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
 - F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Bolts with Nuts:

- a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.

2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown on drawings.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coated items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- C. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.
- D. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- E. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- F. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs.
- B. Supports for Wall-Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for VA and Contractor-furnished items shown.

3.3 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, nailers, and rough hardware for rooftop mechanical prefab curbs.

1.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
 - F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
 - F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- E. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
 - AWPA Book of Standards
- F. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- G. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
 - FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
- H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- I. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members exposed to weather; nailers, edge strips, blocking, curbs, and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.

2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - c. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - d. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - e. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Nails:
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - c. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm

(24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to steel.
 5. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Blocking and Nailers:
1. Install blocking and nailers where shown.
 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - 2. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL**

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665.
 - 3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
 - 2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - 3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Insulation Adhesive:
 - 1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Tape:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.
- B. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- C. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install insulation without voids.
 - 2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - 3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - 5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
 - 6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- B. Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Batts and Blankets:
 - a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

- 2) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on existing metal deck substrate ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
2. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Blocking and Edge Strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 1. Standard 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C1289-15 - Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
 2. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
 3. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 4. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
 - 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.
- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
 - 1. UL Listed.

2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

- a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
- b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to another insulation layer.
- B. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with slopes.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- B. Substrate Board:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.
- C. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according requirements for specified roofing system.
 1. Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
 2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
 2. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.
- B. Insulation Thickness:
1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
 2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
 3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, and similar items.
 4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:

- a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
- b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Repair/patch of existing Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered and mechanically fastened (perimeter of openings) to insulated metal roof deck.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 4. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
 5. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
 6. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.
 7. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
 8. D1876-08(2015)e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
 9. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.

10. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 11. D3884-09(2013)e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
 12. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
 13. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
 14. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 15. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
 16. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
 17. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
 18. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).
- H. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- I. UL LLC (UL):
1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Roof membrane penetration details.
 2. Base flashing and termination details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Adhered/ and mechanically fastened (perimeter of openings) roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, and vapor retarders.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637, Type I - non-reinforced.
 - 1. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils).
 - 2. Color: Black.
- B. Additional Properties:

| PROPERTY | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| Shore A Hardness | ASTM D2240 | 55 to 75 Durometer |
| Water Vapor Permeance | ASTM E96/E96M | Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method |
| Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration. |

- 1. Use fire retardant membrane. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
 - 1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent-based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 - 1. Stainless steel drawband.

2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 SEPARATION SHEET

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.7 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement.
 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces, including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
 2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 or UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.
- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
 - 3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 - 6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 - 7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck as specified.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - 1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
 - c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
 - d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.

- e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.

F. Adhered System Installation:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Installing Base Flashing:
 1. Install flashing sheet to curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 2. Anchor top of flashing to curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts.
 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
 - a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
 - c. Test Results:

Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
 2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
 3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
 4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
 6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
 7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
 8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
 9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- B. Manufacturer Services:
1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
 2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
 3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
 4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from construction operations.
 - 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 - 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 - 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contacting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Single Ply Base Flashing System: Section 07 53 23 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - ANSI/SPRI ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - B32-14.....Solder Metal

D4586-12.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa
(90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.)
corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install flashings tested per
ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist Wind Zone 2 design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT
DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing

2. Thru wall flashing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use
with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized
sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy.

2. Nails:

a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

C. Thickness of aluminum is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

4. Soldering:

a. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.

b. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.

2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

C. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

D. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 - 2. Aluminum: Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating, Color: Medium Bronze to match new louver.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. Louver Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - 1. Use aluminum.
 - 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - 1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified.
 - 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)

1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 5. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Receiver exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- D. Surface-Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against

- vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing at louver lintels and sills, and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
8. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
10. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical veneer joint.

11. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) behind exterior veneer.

B. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Turn up against sheathing.
2. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
3. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

C. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

D. Louver Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under louver frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

- B. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.

B. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
2. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

- C. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies patch to match of spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members where covering is removed or damaged during demolition or construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.

- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Project Engineer, ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

- E736-00 (R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92 (R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
- E760-92 (R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92 (R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93 (R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93 (R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02 (R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
 - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 - 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

| | Characteristic | Test | Results |
|----|---|-----------|--|
| 1. | Deflection | ASTM E759 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.) |
| 2. | Corrosion-Resistance | ASTM E937 | No promotion of corrosion of steel. |
| 3. | Bond Impact | ASTM E760 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination. |
| 4. | Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength) | ASTM E736 | Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas. |
| 5. | Air Erosion | ASTM E859 | Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.). |
| 6. | Compressive Strength | ASTM E761 | Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf). |
| 7. | Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used | ASTM E84 | Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less |
| 8. | Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application) |

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- E. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements.
 - 2. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 3. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms.
- E. Application is to be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Project Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.
- C. Repair:
 1. Respray all rejected areas.
 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.4 SCHEDULE:

- A. Patch to match fireproofing material damaged or removed on interior structural steel members during demolition or construction.
- B. Type I:
 1. One and a half hour fire rating: Secondary steel framing and members not connected to columns supporting roof.

2. Two hour fire rating: Primary steel framing members connected to columns supporting roof; and secondary steel framing members not connected to columns supporting floors.
3. Three hour fire rating: Primary steel framing members connected to columns supporting floors.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Closures of openings in walls and floors against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Expansion joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
- E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
- E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

- Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
- 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

- Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by unenclosed cables, or other similar materials to have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 FIRE STOPPING IN PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide firestopping in partitions.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. All corridor partitions, including retained existing and existing becoming corridor partitions, are to be fire sealed at perimeter and all penetrations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Project Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
C. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Caulking compound
2. Primers
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
D. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
b. When joint substrates are wet.
B. Joint-Width Conditions:
1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

- C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
- C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - a. ASTM C920 silicone.
 - b. Type S.
 - c. Class 25.
 - d. Grade NS.
 - e. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
 - f. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
- B. S-6:
 - 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
 - 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.
- C. Caulking must be paintable.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Color of sealants to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
- B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.

- d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).

2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.

4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 LOCATIONS:

- A. Metal Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- B. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-1.
 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-1.
 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-1.
- C. Interior Caulking:
 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 2. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 3. Concealed Acoustic Sealant: Types C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Prefabricated floor and wall expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor and wall joints.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
 - 2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - 3. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 4. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - 5. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 6. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - 7. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
 - 8. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
 - 9. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product specified.
2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
3. Description of materials and finishes.
4. Installation instructions.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
 - 2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
 - 3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance ratings indicated for maximum joint width.
 - 1. Fire Barrier Lengths:
 - a. Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
 - b. Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- H. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 - 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 - 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 - 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 - 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Cover Plate:
 - a. Steel plate with beveled edges, smooth finish drilled for countersunk anchors at ends and not to exceed 24" o.c.
 - b. Countersunk F.H. anchor to one side of joint and to permit face movement on one side.
 - c. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - d. Rattle-free due to traffic.
 - 2. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
- C. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 - 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 - 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 - 1. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum, and steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Locate wall covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- G. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- H. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- I. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of cover plates.
- J. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
2. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements.
3. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal frames from one manufacturer.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; Knock-down. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Wood Doors : 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - b. Interior Automatic Operator Door Frames: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
 - 1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.
 - 2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8. Hospital, 150 mm (6 inch).

3. Frame Anchors:

a. Floor anchors:

- 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
- 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
- 3) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
- 4) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Jamb anchors:

- 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 4) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 5) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.

- F. Anchors: Steel.
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary steel spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 - 4. Remove steel spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors with prefinish, prefit option.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
 2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Include details of glazing.
 3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
 2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- D. Samples:
1. Laminate finish sample 200 mm by 250 mm (8 inch by 10 inch).
- E. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II.
 - 3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
 - 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Laminate Faces:
 - 1. .050" high-pressure decorative laminate meeting or exceeding NEMA Standards L023 Type CP50.
 - 2. Match newer existing clear Birch woodgrain doors.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 - 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.

2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Project Engineer.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and panels installed in ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Access Doors for Plumbing Valves: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.
- C. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - 2. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
 - 2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 - 3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 304.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:
 - 1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 - 2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in gypsum board.
 - 3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
 - 4. Gasketed with no dust traps for units installed in sterile areas.
- C. Hinge:
 - 1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.

2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Size: As shown on Drawings.

B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.

2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.

3. Welding: AWS D1.3.

C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame.

D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.

1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed above gypsum board ceilings.
- C. Install flush access panels in gypsum board ceilings.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
- B. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- C. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- D. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
B. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
C. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

| Hardware Item | Quantity | Size | Reference Publication Type No. | Finish | Mfr. Name and Catalog No. | Key Control Symbols | UL Mark (if fire rated and listed) | ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation |
|---------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|---------------|----------|------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|

- C. The schedule cover page shall include the VA project name, VA Project Number, VA Contract Number, hardware supplier, firm name of general contractor, architectural firm, name and manufacturers reference list of symbols used to abbreviate names of hardware manufacturers.
- D. Catalog cuts of each piece of hardware shall accompany the hardware schedule.
- E. Templates:
 - 1. Furnish a final hardware schedule and templates to door frame suppliers. If required, the hardware supplier shall furnish physical hardware to the door and frame manufacturers for application.
 - 2. All reinforcements required to adapt hardware to metal doors or frames shall be supplied by the door and/or frame manufacturers.
- F. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 - 1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
 - 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed to match existing Best Corp System 7-pin core. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7-pin type. Provide cores, pins, etc. and VA Locksmith will set up.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. Provide proper butt width to clear trim and allow full 180 degree swing.
- D. All butts shall have flat button tips unless otherwise noted in hardware groups.
- D. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted. Finish shall match hardware on the side of the door to which the closer is mounted.
7. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
8. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
9. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
10. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
11. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
12. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
13. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction.
- C. Omit stops where automatic operated doors occur.
- D. Doors which are capable of swinging more than 110 degrees before striking a wall shall have an overhead type stop.

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops. If closer is used, one equal to LCN, CUSH or H-CUSH is acceptable.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Lock cylinders shall be Best Corp. 7-pin tumblers. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 1.
 - 2. Locksets, latchsets, trim and cylinders shall be the product of one manufacturer unless otherwise indicated above. Cylinders shall be BEST Corp. 7 pin tumblers. Unless otherwise indicated, all locksets, deadlocks and latchsets shall be 2 ¾" backsets. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance.
 - 3. Provide wrought boxes and strikes with proper length to protect trim not to project more than 1/8" beyond trim or frame. Where required, provide open back strike that is protected to allow practical and secure operation.

2.8 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

| Locks/Keys | Quantity |
|----------------|-------------|
| Cylinder locks | 2 keys each |

2.9 KICK PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates of stainless steel, US32D finish.
 - 2. Provide kick plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high. Kick plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors.

2.10 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.11 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 152 mm (6 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 152 mm (6 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.12 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.13 GASKETING

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, closers, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --interior doors: 626.
 - 2. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 3. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.15 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

| Finish | Base Metal |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 626 | Brass or bronze |
| 630 | Stainless steel |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Project Engineer for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

| Door Thickness | Door Width | Hinge Height |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | 900 mm (3 feet) and less | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) | 125 mm (5 inches) |

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

| Door Description | Number butts |
|--|--------------|
| Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high | 3 butts |

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Project Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings.

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

GROUP 1

Each Door to Have:

Hinges as Req'd Equal to McKinney (HI-1), TA25714, Finish: US26D

1 Push Equal to

1 Pull Equal to

Gasketing Equal to National Guard (GA-1), 5050B

Door Operator as per Section 08 71 13 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

GROUP 2

Each Door to Have:

Hinges as Req'd Equal to McKinney (HI-1), TA25714, Finish: US26D
1 Mortise Lock Equal to Falcon (LO-1), MA101DN, Finish: 626
1 Wall Stop Equal to Ives (ST-1), WS406CCV, Finish: 630
Gasketing Equal to National Guard (GA-1), 5050B

GROUP 3

Each Door to Have:

Hinges as Req'd Equal to McKinney (HI-1), TA25714, Finish: US26D
1 Mortise Lock Equal to Falcon (LO-1), MA101DN, Finish: 626
1 Overhead Stop Equal to
Gasketing Equal to National Guard (GA-1), 5050B

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Automatic operators for swinging doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements:
Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
 2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in three seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation with cylinder keyed into Fargo VA Best Corp. System.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.
- B. Provide one type of operator throughout project.

2.3 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Type: Institutional type.
 - 2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door weight and sizes.
- B. Function:
 - 1. Provide operators, enclosed in housing, permitting opening of door by energizing motor and stopped by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop.
 - 2. Door to close by means of spring energy, and closing force controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic brake without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators.
 - 3. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.

4. Operators with checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
 5. Operators capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is activated.
 6. When automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Connect hardware with drive arm attached to door with pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Prevent doors from pivoting on shaft of operator.
- D. Operator Housing:
1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.
- E. Power Operator:
1. Completely assembled and sealed unit including gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mounted units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
- F. Motors:
1. Provide with interlock to prevent operation when doors are electrically locked from opening.
- G. Electrical Control:
1. Self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator.
 2. Connecting Harnesses: Interlocking plugs.
- H. Accessories:
1. Metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for installation of operators at head of door frames.
- I. Microprocessor Controls:
1. Multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds) with fully adjustable opening speed, LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power

assist close options. Control capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.

2. Hold doors held open by low Voltage applied to the continuous duty motor.
3. Controls:
 - a. Adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops opening direction of door if obstruction is sensed.
 - b. Recycle feature that reopens door if obstruction is sensed at any point during closing cycle.
 - c. Standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.4 POWER UNITS

- A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
 1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.
- B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after an adjustable time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- C. Manual Controls:
 1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recessed type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (1/2 inch) high letters "To Operate Door-Push" engraved on face of plate.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in doorswing path and prevent door from opening.
 1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.
- B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.
- C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.
- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.
- E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- F. Install power units in locations shown.
 - 1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
 - 2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.
- H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.
- I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.
- J. Push Plate Wall Switches Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Project Engineer.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.
 - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Project Engineer.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the following:
1. Glass.
 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 2. Color of glass: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 LABELS:

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Project Engineer.
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses

listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Glass, each kind required.
 2. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 3. Glazing cushion.
 4. Sealing compound.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
 - C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass
 - C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
 - E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
 - 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC.....International Building Code
- H. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- I. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- J. U.S. Veterans Administration:
 - Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

- A. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

3.4 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Project Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.5 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of aluminum with same finish as louvers.
- D. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard type and have reinforcing bosses.
 - 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louver frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick aluminum.

- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color: Medium Bronze (verify and match existing).

2.6 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as necessary for securing louvers to building construction. Power-actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, and floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING and Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
C. Product Data:
1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
D. Test Data:
1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

| | |
|--|---|
| D638-14 (2014) | Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics |
| D4259-18 (2018) | Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance. |
| C109/C109M-16a (2016) | Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only |
| D7234-12 (2012) | Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers. |
| E96/E96M - 16 (2016) | Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| F710-19 (2019) | Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring |
| F1869-16a (2016) | Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride |
| F2170-19 (2019) | Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes |
| C348-18 (2018) | Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars |
| C191-18a (2018) | Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle |

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: Epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.

d. Thickness: Minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|------------------------|--|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | SCAMD Rule 1113 | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | 1.9X10 ⁵ psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufacture's Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24 hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
2. Thickness: Ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348.

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours.

- H. Primer: Compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate.
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: Copolymer.
 - b. Formulation Description: Single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: Colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: For applications greater than 1 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

| Property | Test | Value |
|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C109/C109M | 2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days |
| Initial set time | ASTM C191 | 30-45 min. |
| Final Set time | | 1 to 1.5 hours |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days.
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with material manufacturer's instructions.

- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements, address non-moving cracks or joints, and provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAHCS: Fargo VA Health Care System

Location: Fargo, ND

Project no. and Name: 437-18-101 Renovate Pharmacy for USP 800 Compliance

Submission: Design Development

Date: September 23, 2019

**SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

| 1. FACE BRICK (FB) | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Finish Code | Size | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| FB | 2 1/4" x 1/2" x 7 5/8" | One half running bond | Equal To: OCHS Brick Company | Verify and match existing: "Harvard Blend F/R" |

2.2 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SECTION 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

| |
|-------|
| Color |
| Black |

B. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

| Item | Material | Finish |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| Flashing | Stainless steel | Stainless Steel: Type 302B |
| | Aluminum | Fluorocarbon Finish, Match New Louver Medium Bronze |

C. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

| Type | Color |
|------|--------------------------------|
| S-1 | Light Gray or Aluminum |
| S-6 | Light Gray or Aluminum |
| C-1 | Light Gray or White, Paintable |
| C-2 | Light Gray or White, Paintable |

2.3 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

| | |
|--|---|
| Paint both sides of frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door | |
| Component | Color of Paint, Type, and Gloss |
| Frame | Paint P-2, Latex Interior Institutional, Low-VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 |

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

| | |
|-----------|---|
| Component | Finish/Color |
| Doors | High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Face: Match existing clear birch woodgrain laminate doors |

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Material | Finish/Color |
| Stainless steel | Type 304, No. 4 polished finish |

D. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

| Item | Material | Finish |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Hinges | Steel | US26D |
| Door Closers | Aluminum Shell, Forged Arms | Match Hardware on Same Side |
| Holder | Stainless Steel | US32D |
| Stops | Stainless Steel | US32D |
| Lock/ Latches | Brass or Bronze | US26D |
| Armor Plates | Stainless Steel | US32D |
| Kick Mop Plates | Stainless Steel | US32D |
| Door Pulls | Brass or Bronze | US32D |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Push Plates | Brass or Bronze | US32D |
| Combination Push Pull Plate | Brass or Bronze | US32D |
| Weather Strip | Closed Cell Sponge Neoprene | Clear Anodized Aluminum |

E. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Glazing Type | Color/Type |
| Heat-Treated | Clear Tempered, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 |

F. SECTION 08 90 00, LOUVERS

| Item | Material | Finish | Color Name |
|--------|----------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Louver | Aluminum | Fluorocarbon Finish | Match Existing Medium Bronze |

2.4 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

| 1. MOSAIC PORCELAIN TILE (PT) | | | | | |
|--|---------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| Finish Code | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| PT | 2" x 2" | Square | None | Equal To: Daltile | Architectural Gray, No. D109 |
| 2. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING (CT) | | | | | |
| Finish Code | | Manufacturer | | Mfg. Color Name/No | |
| CT | | Equal To: Daltile | | Matte Biscuit, No. K775 | |
| 3. SECTION 09 30 13, TILE GROUT (TG) | | | | | |
| Finish Code | | Manufacturer | | Mfg. Color Name/No. | |
| TG-1 | | Equal To: TEC | | Standard Gray, No. 933 | |

| | | |
|------|---------------|-------------------------|
| TG-2 | Equal To: TEC | Standard White, No. 931 |
|------|---------------|-------------------------|

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

| Finish Code | Component | Color Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| - | Exposed Suspension System | Match Existing | - | - |
| ACT-A | Type III | Match Existing White | Equal To: Armstrong, Celotex, or USG | - |
| ACT-B | Type IV | White | Equal To: Armstrong | Clean Room VL, Unperforated, Class 5 (Class 100) |

C. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

| Finish Code | Item | Height | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|------------|--------|----------------------|----------------|
| VB-1 | Vinyl Base | 4" | Equal To: Johnsonite | Fawn, No. 80 |
| VB-2 | Vinyl Base | 4" | Equal To: Johnsonite | Match Existing |

D. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING (SV)

| Finish Code | Pattern name | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| SV | BioSpec MD | Equal To: Mannington Commercial | New Mineral Gray, No. 15365 |

E. SECTION 09 65 16, RUBBER SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (RF)

| Finish Code | Pattern name | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| RF-1 | Noraplan, Environcare | Equal To: Nora | Snow Shoeing, No. 7035 |
| RF-2 | Noraplan, Environcare | Equal To: Nora | Clam Bake, No. 7036 |

1. SECTION 09 65 16, WELDING RODS (WSF)

| Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name |
|--------------|-----------------|
|--------------|-----------------|

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Equal To: Nora | Match Field Color |
|----------------|-------------------|

F. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

| Finish Code | Size | Material/Component | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| VCT | 12" x 12" | VCT | Equal to: Armstrong | Premium Excelon, Crown Texture, Color: Pearl White, No. 5C803. |

G. SECTION 09 72 16, VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING (W)

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| VVC | Equal to: Koroseal | Desert Sand, Color: Silk, No. 5921-27 (Verify and Match Existing) |

H. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

| | | Gloss @60 | Sheen @85 |
|---------------|---|--------------------|---------------|
| Gloss Level 1 | a traditional matte finish-flat | max 5 units, and | max 10 units |
| Gloss Level 2 | a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish | max 10 units, and | |
| Gloss Level 3 | a traditional "egg-shell like" finish | 10-25 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 4 | a "satin-like" finish | 20-35 units, and | min. 35 units |
| Gloss Level 5 | a traditional semi-gloss | 35-70 units | |
| Gloss Level 6 | a traditional gloss | 70-85 units | |
| Gloss level 7 | a high gloss | more than 85 units | |

| 2. Paint code | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---------------|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| P-1 | Level 3 | Equal To: Sherwin Williams | Repose Gray, No. SW7015 |

| | | | |
|-----|---------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| P-2 | Level 5 | Equal To: Sherwin Williams | Pure White, No. SW7005 |
| P-3 | Level 3 | Equal To: Sherwin Williams | Match Existing |

I. SECTION 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATING (SC)

| Finish code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| SC-1 | Equal To: Sherwin Williams | Repose Gray, No. SW7015 |
| SC-2 | Equal To: Sherwin Williams | Pure White, No. SW7005 |

2.5 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS

| Sign Type | Manufacturer | Component | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| A1 | Equal To: 2/90 Sign Systems | Part A Accent | Bronze 156 |
| | | Part B | White 208 |
| | | Part C | White 208 |
| | | Part D | White 208 |
| | | Part E Aluminum Insert Painted Stripes | Anodized Gold 102 Bronze 156 |
| | | Part F Aluminum End Cap | White 208 |

B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL PROTECTION

| Item | Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Corner Guards | CG-1 | Equal To: InPro Corporation | Clam Shell, No. 0154 |
| | CG-2 | | Stainless Steel |
| Handrail/Wall Guard Combo | HR/WG | Equal To: InPro Corporation | Match Existing |
| Wall Guard | WG | Equal To: InPro Corporation | Match Existing |

2.6 DIVISION II - EQUIPMENT

A. SECTION 11 53 53, BIOLOGICAL SAFETY CABINETS (VC)

| Type | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|--|--------------|--|
| Biological Safety Cabinet | Nuaire | Type 304 Stainless Steel |
| Laminar Airflow Workstation | Nuaire | Type 304 Stainless Steel |
| Containment Ventilated Enclosure | Nuaire | White and Clear Polycarbonate Panels, Stainless Steel Airfoils, Welded Blower Module, and Molded Epoxy Resin Worksurface |
| Compounding Aseptic Containment Isolator | Nuaire | Type 304 Stainless Steel |

2.7 DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 34 00, MANUFACTURED PLASTIC CASEWORK

| Component | Finish | Manufacturer |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Cabinet, Door/Drawer, Worksurface | Stainless Steel #4 Finish | Equal To: Kewaunee Scientific Corporation |

B. SECTION 12 35 53, STAINLESS STEEL CASEWORK

| Item | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name |
|---------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Shelving Unit | Plastic Laminate | Equal To: Case Systems | Wilsonart, Fashion Grey, No. D381-60 |

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- D. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.

5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- C. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- D. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- E. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- F. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the "Scope" paragraph (1.1) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.
- C. All corridor walls (new and existing) are to extend to deck above. Field survey retained existing corridor walls and existing walls becoming corridor walls; extend any found not extending to deck above.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Install studs vertically, spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- F. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- G. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall Furring-Stud System:
 1. Framed vertically with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels vertically, spaced at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
 3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Install vertically; space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wall-hung casework, and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and installed vertically 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings.
 - 1. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Where beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- C. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams.
- D. Steel decking without concrete topping:

1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring:
Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
- C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
- C1396-14.....Gypsum Board
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, fire-rated, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X, fire-rated.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C473, ASTM D3273, ASTM E96, ASTM G21, Type X, fire-rated 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead. Field survey retained existing corridor walls and existing walls becoming corridor walls; extend all layers of gypsum board found not extending to underside of structure overhead.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. Install gypsum board with 1/2" to 5/8" gap between gypsum board bottom and floor.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

3. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 4. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 5. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 6. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply application requirements.
 8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- I. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas. Provide Level 2

finish at concealed areas above ceilings, and Level 5 finish at areas scheduled to receive gloss, semi-gloss or enamel paint.

- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the construction.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic and porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Mosaic floor tile panels, each type, color, size and pattern.
 - 2. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 3. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 3. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 4. Elastomeric bond coat.
 - 5. Reinforcing tape.
 - 6. Leveling compound.
 - 7. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 8. Fasteners.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

- B. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
 - A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
 - A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
 - A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
 - A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
 - A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
 - C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
 - C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
 - C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
 - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel

- Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- C1127-01 (R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
- D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature
- D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3045-92 (R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
- Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)
- DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms.
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
 - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
5. Do not used back mounted tiles unless certified by Manufacturer as noted in Paragraph 1.3.D.
6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges, 2" x 2". Product:
 1. PT: Equal to Daltile, Keystones, color: Architectural Gray, No. D109.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, 4-1/4" x 4-1/4". Product:
 1. CT: Equal to Daltile, Color: Matte Biscuit, No. K775.
- D. Trim Shapes:
 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile.
 3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.

- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
- f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
- g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
- h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
- i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
 - 1. Use in wet areas.
 - 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
 - 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
 - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- C. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.
- D. Elastomeric Waterproofing Bond Coat:
 - 1. TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
 - 2. ANSI A118.10.
 - 3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
 - 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

- A. Coloring Pigments:
 - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 - 2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 - 4. Use is required in Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
 - 1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
 - 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
- C. Colors:
 - 1. TG-1 (Unglazed Porcelain Mosaic Floors): Equal to TEC, Color: Standard Gray, No. 933.
 - 2. TG-2 (Glazed Ceramic Walls): Equal to TEC, Color: Standard White, No. 931.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 WATER:

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.9 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills and leveling compounds:
 - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet).

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required.
 - b. Float finish, except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 - 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- B. Walls:
 - 1. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 2. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Existing Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
 - 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- F. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 - 1. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F112-14.
 - 2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
 - 4. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- C. Workmanship:
 - 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
 - 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment.
10. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

3.6 THIN SET CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

3.7 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT:

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and F112-14 (on ground concrete).

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.8 GROUTING:

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, and unglazed mosaic tile: latex-portland cement grout or dry-set grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Latex Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.

3.9 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, at toe of base, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.10 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.11 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.12 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
11. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

3. Installation instructions.

4. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.

2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- B. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
 - 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. ACT-A: Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Equal to Armstrong, Celotex, or USG; color and pattern: match existing.
 - b. ACT-B: Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat. Equal to Armstrong, Clean Room VL, Unperforated, Class 5 (Class 100), Color: White.
 - 1)
 - c. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
 - d. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 33-35 range unless specified otherwise.
 - e. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
 - 3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on drawings, with square edges.
- B. Special Faced Acoustical Tile Units AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification. See Class IV product (ACT-B) specified above.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Suspension System: Provide the following:

a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.

B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.

1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.

2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.

3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.

a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise.

C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free. Grid suspension system pieces not acceptable.

1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

| Size | | Cold-rolled | | Hot-rolled | |
|------|--------|-------------|-------|------------|-------|
| mm | inches | kg | pound | kg | pound |
| 38 | 1-1/2 | 215.4 | 475 | 508 | 1120 |
| 50 | 2 | 267.6 | 590 | 571.5 | 1260 |

D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.

E. Power-Actuated Drive Pins:

1. Fed. Spec. FF-P394 Type A and Class as required to resist twice the imposed load.

2. Threaded Stud: Style SC for concrete; Style SS for steel.

3. Eye Pin: Style EP.

F. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

G. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

H. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
 - 1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
 - 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
 - 1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

| Color | Service |
|--------------------------|--|
| Red | Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls |
| Green | Domestic Water: Valves and Controls |
| Yellow | Chilled Water and Heating Water |
| Red Tab, White Letters | Ductwork: Fire Dampers (match existing) |
| Blue | Ductwork: Dampers and Controls |
| Black | Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum |
| White Tab, Black Letters | VAVs (match existing) |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, or dirty tile.
3. Markers:
 - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers, including a minimum of one (1) hanger located at each corner of support components.
5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
 - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 2. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
 - c. Patch to match all fireproofing.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
 2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- C. Existing ceiling:
1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked, and broken acoustical units.
- C. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions, and plastic laminate shelving units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- #### A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- #### A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- #### A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
1. Type: Vinyl; use one type throughout.
 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- #### B. Applications:
1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Style B - Cove.
- #### C. Product:
1. VB-1: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80.
 2. VB-2: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Patch to match existing vinyl base color as required at rooms not scheduled for new vinyl base.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- #### A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- #### A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- #### B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- #### C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
1. Dispose of removed materials.

- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on plastic laminate shelving units, casework, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Project Engineer.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

3.6 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Provide one (1) 120' roll of base used and ten (10) percent additional of other materials to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.
- B. Label with VA Product Number, VA Project Title, and VA Contract Number.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Resilient sheet flooring (RSF) with chemically welded seams.
 - 2. Welded seam rubber sheet flooring (RF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Base Required Over Metal Base of Casework: Section 12 35 53, STAINLESS STEEL CASEWORK.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 - 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 - 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - 4. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
 - 5. F1859-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 - 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.

3. Edge Strips: Each type, color thickness, and finish.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
 - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide sheet color and pattern from one production run.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.
 - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 - 2. Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Product:
 - 1. SV: Equal to Mannington Commercial, BioSpec MD, Color: New Mineral Gray, No. 15365.

2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Rubber Flooring: ASTM F1859; Type I rubber, without backing.
 - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 - 2. Total Thickness: 3 mm (0.12 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Product:
 - 1. RF-1 (Typical unless noted otherwise): Equal to Nora by Interface, Noraplan, Environcare, Color: Snow Shoeing, No. 7035.
 - 2. RF-2 ("Dirty" zone): Equal to Nora by Interface, Noraplan, Environcare, Color: Clam Bake, No. 7036.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- B. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: J-Shape compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.
- D. Leveling Compound:
 - 1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

E. Primer:

1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

F. Edge Strips:

1. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope of no greater than 1:2.
2. Product: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80.

G. Sealant:

1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Compatible with flooring.

H. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as drywall finishing, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
 - 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side joints pattern matched.
 - 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
 - 4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
 - 2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
- B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.

- C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit application.
- D. Adhere base to wall surface.
- E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.
- F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 - 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CHEMICAL WELDING

- A. Chemically weld joints of flooring and base using bonding chemical.
 - 1. Avoid excess bonding chemical and damage to flooring surfaces.
- B. Apply bonding chemical to fuse flooring for seamless, watertight installation.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Project Engineer.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

3.9 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Provide one (1) roll of each color of resilient sheet flooring used to be turned over to VA upon completion of project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, and VA Contract Number.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the patch-to-match installation of vinyl composition tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- C. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces

where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
 - D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
 - D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - F1344-12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

- A. ASTM F1066, Class II, through-pattern tile.
- B. Wearing Surface: Smooth
- B. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).
- D. Product (VCT): Equal to Armstrong, Premium Excelon, Crown Texture, Color: Pearl White, No. 5C803.

2.3 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. Product: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Fawn, No. 80.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. Place tile pattern in the same direction as existing.
- D. Application:
 - 1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
 3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
 4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
 5. The Project Engineer may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 72 16
VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies patch-to-match of existing vinyl coated fabric wall covering and installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and pattern as specified.
 - 2. Size: Full width of mill run.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Wall covering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Wall covering primer and adhesive.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wall covering with precautions in use of cleaning material.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.
- B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. Wallcovering Association (WA):

W-101-13.....Quality Standard Polymer Coated Fabric
Wallcoverings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COATED FABRIC WALL COVERING:

- A. Comply with WA W-101.
- B. Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21, rating of zero (0).
- C. Factory-applied clear delustered polyvinyl-fluoride (PVF) coating:
 - 1. Minimum 0.0125 mm (1/2 mil) thickness.
 - 2. Do not include PVF coating weight in minimum total weight.
 - 3. Fire hazard classification with PVF coating: Class A unless specified otherwise.
- D. Type II (Medium Duty).
- E. Product (VWC): Equal to Koroseal, Desert Sand, Color: Silk, No. 5921-27 (verify and match existing).

2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE:

- A. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vermin, mildew resistant and germicidal inhibiting type recommended by wall covering manufacturer for use on substrate to receive wall covering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperatures:
 - 1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for three (3) days before work begins.
 - 2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) until adhesives are dried or cured.
- B. Lighting:
 - 1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candela per 0.09 square meter (15 candela per square foot) is provided.
 - 2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation as required to rid the spaces in which the wall coverings are being installed of volatile compounds given off by the wall coverings, sealers and adhesives and as recommended by the product manufacturer for full drying or curing.

- D. Protect other surfaces from damage resulting from installation of wall coverings. Provide drop cloths, shields and protective equipment to prevent primers, adhesives or wall covering from fouling adjacent surfaces and in particular, storage and preparation areas.
- E. Store flammable rubbish, waste, cloths and materials which may constitute a fire hazard, in closed metal containers. Daily remove and properly dispose of flammable wastes from the site.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Inspect surfaces to receive wall coverings to assure that:
 - 1. Patches and repairs to substrates are completed.
 - 2. Surfaces are clean, smooth and prime painted.
- B. Surfaces to receive wall covering are to be dry. The moisture content is not permitted to be more than 5 percent. Submit test results.
- C. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wall covering.
- D. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work and store items for reinstallation.

3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE:

- A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wall covering.
- C. Apply adhesive to wall covering back.

3.4 INSTALLATION:

- A. Use wall covering of same batch or run in each area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.
- B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.
- C. Extend wall covering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are not bolted to the walls.
- D. Install wall covering before installation of resilient base. Extend wall covering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.
- E. Install wall covering panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.
- F. Do not install horizontal seams.
- G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.

H. Cutting:

1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.
4. Double cut seams on wall with a double cutter unless specified.
5. If double cutting on the wall is necessary, place a three inch strip of Type I wall covering under pasted edge.
 - a. Do not cut into wall surface.
 - b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
 - c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.

I. Trim strip-matched patterns which are not factory pre-trimmed.

J. Inside Corners:

1. Wrap wall covering around corners.
2. Do not seam within 50 mm (2 inches) of inside corners.
3. Double cut seams.

K. Outside Corners:

1. Wrap wall covering around corners.
2. Do not seam within 152 mm (6 inches) of outside corners.
3. Double cut seams.

3.5 PATCHING:

- A. Replace surface damaged wall covering in a space as specified for new work:
1. Replace full height of surface.
 2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used.
 3. Double cut seams.
 4. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs is not acceptable.
- B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

3.6 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS:

- A. Remove adhesive from wall covering as work proceeds.
- B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wall coverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.
- C. Upon completion of work, leave wall covering free of dirt or soil.

- D. Remove all debris associated with wall covering installation.
- E. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

3.7 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Turn over extra wallcovering to VA upon completion of project. Provide minimum one (1) roll.
- B. Label roll with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, and VA Contract Number.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work of this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 6. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 7. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 8. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 9. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- A. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, SPECIALTY GLAZED COATINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, Material Safety and Data Sheets, Product Type, Color, Gloss Level, Coating Composition, Federal Specification Number, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number and VA Paint Designation from specification (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
 - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification designation number (i.e.; P-1, P-2, etc.).
 - c. Product type, color, and gloss level.
 - d. VA Project title, VA Project Number, and VA Contract Number.
 - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- C. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other

subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Project Engineer in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
 - 145.....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)
 - 147.....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
 - 149.....Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
- B. Widths to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
 - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller only.

- B. Furnish to the Project Engineer a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
 - 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - b. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- B. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in section for gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller only.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Metals:
 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

E. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL) finish: Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.
2. Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) finish.

F. Existing Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL) finish: Use 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.
2. Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) finish.

G. Cement Board Soffits:

Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.

3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 147 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL).

D. Existing Plaster:

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL).

3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Project Engineer's approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.10 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.
- C. Paint Schedule:
 - 1. P-1 (Walls): Equal to Sherwin Williams, Color: Repose Gray, No. SW7015.
 - 2. P-2 (Door Frames): Equal to Sherwin Williams, Color: Pure White, No. SW7005.
 - 3. P-3: Patch to match existing paint color as required at rooms not scheduled for new paint.

3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories

such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Blow-off | | Green | White | Blow-off |
| Boiler Feedwater | | Green | White | Blr Feed |
| A/C Condenser Water Supply | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Sup |
| A/C Condenser Water Return | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Ret |
| Chilled Water Supply | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Shop Compressed Air | | Blue | White | Shop Air |
| Air-Instrument Controls | | Green | White | Air-Inst Cont |
| Drain Line | | Green | White | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | | Green | White | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | | Green | White | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | H.P. Ret _____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | | Green | White | M. P. Stm _____* |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | M.P. Ret _____* |
| Low Pressure Steam | | Green | White | L.P. Stm _____* |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | L.P. Ret _____* |
| High Temperature Water Supply | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Sup |
| High Temperature Water Return | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Ret |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|------------------|
| Hot Water Heating Supply | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Sup |
| Hot Water Heating Return | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Ret |
| Gravity Condensate Return | | Green | White | Gravity Cond Ret |
| Pumped Condensate Return | | Green | White | Pumped Cond Ret |
| Vacuum Condensate Return | | Green | White | Vac Cond Ret |
| Fuel Oil - Grade | | Brown | White | Fuel Oil-Grade |
| (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) | | | | |
| Boiler Water Sampling | | Green | White | Sample |
| Chemical Feed | | Green | White | Chem Feed |
| Continuous Blow-Down | | Green | White | Cont. B D |
| Pumped Condensate | | Green | White | Pump Cond |
| Pump Recirculating | | Green | White | Pump-Recirc. |
| Vent Line | | Green | White | Vent |
| Alkali | | Orange | Black | Alk |
| Bleach | | Orange | Black | Bleach |
| Detergent | | Yellow | Black | Det |
| Liquid Supply | | Yellow | Black | Liq Sup |
| Reuse Water | | Yellow | Black | Reuse Wtr |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| Ice Water | | | | |
| Supply | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr |
| Return | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr Ret |
| Reagent Grade Water | | Green | White | RG |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |
| Storm Drainage | | Green | White | St Drain |
| Pump Drainage | | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | | |
| Waste | | Orange | Black | Acid Waste |
| Vent | | Orange | Black | Acid Vent |
| Atmospheric Vent | | Green | White | ATV |
| Silver Recovery | | Green | White | Silver Rec |
| Oral Evacuation | | Green | White | Oral Evac |
| Fuel Gas | | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | | |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Standpipe | Red | Red | White | Stand |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Drain |

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000.
8. See sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

3.13 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Upon completion, provide one (1) gallon of each paint color in project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number, VA Contract Number and VA Paint Designation from Specifications (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
- C. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) with each gallon of paint for that specific color.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 96 59
SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance, 2-component epoxy, seamless glazed wall coating on new or existing surfaces including wall board substrates.
 - 1. Interior substrates:
 - a. Wall board substrates.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Samples for verification: For epoxy system in specified color, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
- E. Certification and Approval:
 - 1. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
- F. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number, date of manufacture and mixing/thinning instructions.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.

- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous wall/ceiling applications.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the
Taber Abrader
- C. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:
 - 1. Acetic acid (5%)

2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING

- A. Epoxy resinous wall system includes: High performance, high solids, high gloss pigmented wall system consisting of two-component epoxy. Optional: aliphatic polyurethane sealer finish coat for higher UV stability, and chemical resistance. Formulated for long service, cures to a hard tile like finish.
- B. System Characteristics.
 1. Water Based Epoxy MPI No. 115.
 2. Color:
 - a. SC-1 (Walls): Equal to Sherwin Williams, Color: Repose Gray, No. SW7015.
 - b. SC-2 (Ceilings): Equal to Sherwin Williams, Color: Pure White, No. SW7005.
 3. Wearing Surface: Smooth
 4. Overall System Thickness: 10 mils.
- C. System Components: Manufactures standard components that are compatible with each other as standard with manufacture of resinous system and as follows:
 1. Body Coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Two-component 100% solids.
 - c. Application Method: Dip and roll.
 - d. Coats: One.
 - e. Thickness: 10 mils (wet).
 2. Sealer Finish Coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.

- b. Formulation Description: Two-Component 100% solids.
 - c. Type: clear.
 - d. Finish: Gloss.
 - e. Number of coats: Two.
 - c. Application Method: back roll nap roller.
Optional 100% solids urethane for UV and increased chemical protection.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 2. Primers, Sealers: 200 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for coating application.
- B. Clean sub-surface of all contaminants.
- C. Examine surfaces for defects that cannot be corrected by procedures specified herein.
- D. Any wall board application must have a (1) one, (2) two, or (3) three finish level. With an appropriate spackle compound. Finish Level (4) four, or (5) five is not acceptable and result in wall system failures, due to gypsum mud poor cohesive strengths.
- E. Commencement of application implies acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21°C (70 degrees F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21°C and 32°C (70°F and 90°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 21°C (70 degrees F) thereafter.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Area free of other trades during and for a period of 24 hours after installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Project Engineer.

- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Project Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for application.
- B. Substrates: Provide sound surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible.
 - 1. Prepare substrates as follows:
 - a. Comply requirements of manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are dry.
- C. Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply glazed coating according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application to provide optimum adhesion to substrate.
 - 2. Cure according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

3.6 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

3.7 OWNER INVENTORY

- A. Upon completion, provide one (1) gallon of each glazed coating color in project.
- B. Label with VA Project Title, VA Project Number and VA Contract Number.
- C. Provide Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

C. Sign Manufacturer shall verify and match existing Fargo VA Standard: 2/90 Sign Systems for interior signage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type with colors, style and type face to match existing Fargo VA System. Approved samples may be used in installation.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.

2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

D. Sign Schedule and Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - B36/B36M-13.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
 - B152/B152M-13.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents and on the attached Sign Message Schedule and Sign Types; and as specified.

- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Project Engineer of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

- A. Interior signage to be equal to signs as manufactured by 2/90 Signage Systems and installed at Fargo VA.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- D. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- E. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- F. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- G. Typography: Comply with Fargo VA Signage System.
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Regular. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing per the attached Symbols and Sign Types; final text for signs is listed on attached Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

- A. The interior sign system is comprised of sign type families that are identified by a letter, followed by a number that identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
- B. Sign types, quantities, and locations as indicated on the attached Sign Types and Sign Message Schedule, and as shown on the Signage Plans.
- C. Conform to the Fargo VA Signage System as manufactured by 2/90 Sign Systems or approved equal.

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Project Engineer and forwarded to contractor.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- I. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling

limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

- J. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - 1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Locate signs as shown on the Signage Plans.
- B. Conform to the Fargo VA Signage System for installation requirements. See attached Installation Guidelines, Mounting Methods, and Sign Locations.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - 1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to attached Sign Message Schedule and Mounting Methods for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb at locations shown on the Signage Plan. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact Project Engineer for resolution.
- F. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- G. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

INTERIOR SIGN MESSAGE SCHEDULE

| SIGN | SIGN TYPE | COPY LINE | MESSAGE | MOUNT | NOTES |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--|--------------|---|
| 1 | A1 INSTALL NOTE | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Hazardous Drug Storage BB-78 | D/1 | Existing; revise text for copy lines 3 and 4 as shown and reinstall in new location |
| 2 | A1 INSTALL NOTE | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Investigative Drug BB-79 | D/1 | Existing; revise text for copy lines 3 and 4 as shown and reinstall in new location |
| 3 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Pharmacy USP 800 Coordinator Office BB-80C | D/1 | |
| 4 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Sterile Compounding BB-90 | D/1 | |
| 5 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Hazardous Drug Sterile Compounding BB-90A | D/1 | |
| 6 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Non-Hazardous Drug Sterile Compounding BB-90B | D/1 | |
| 7 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Non-Hazardous Drug Storage BB-90C | D/1 | |

INTERIOR SIGN MESSAGE SCHEDULE

| SIGN | SIGN TYPE | COPY LINE | MESSAGE | MOUNT | NOTES |
|------|-----------|----------------------------|---|-------|-------|
| 8 | A1 | 1 2 3 4 5 6 | Receiving/ Hazardous Drug Storage 1B-90E | D/1 | |



Department of Veterans Affairs

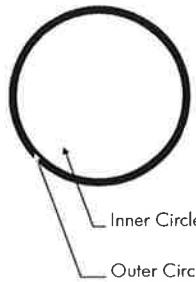
VAMC MARK Logo
(sym VA MARK)



Department of Veterans Affairs

VAMC MARK1 Logo
(sym VA MARK1)

Circle Colors



Outer Circle
Color: Match Black 204
Match Black Matte 704 (For Overheads)

Inner Circle (General)
Color: Match Sapphire Blue 256 (sym CBLUE)
Match Forest Green 276 (sym CGREEN)
Match Cardinal Red 236 (sym CRED)
Match Gold 160 (sym CGOLD)

Inner Circle for Overheads
Color: Match Sapphire Blue Matte 756 (sym CBLUE)
Match Forest Green Matte 776 (sym CGREEN)
Match Cardinal Red Matte 736 (sym CRED)
Match Gold Matte 760 (sym CGOLD)



VA Seal
(sym VA SEAL)



Arrow 1 Up
(sym AR1 UP)



Arrow 1 Down
(sym AR1 DN)



Arrow 1 Left
(sym AR1 LF)



Arrow 1 Right
(sym AR1 RT)



Arrow 1 Up Left
(sym AR1 UL)



Arrow 1 Down Left
(sym AR1 DL)



Arrow 1 Up Right
(sym AR1 UR)



Arrow 1 Down Right
(sym AR1 DR)



Women
(sym WOM)



Women's Accessible 1
(sym WOM/HCP1)



Men
(sym MEN)



Men's Accessible 1
(sym MEN/HCP1)



Unisex
(sym UNI)



Unisex Accessible 1
(sym UNI/HCP1)



Baby Changing/Nursery 2
(sym BABY2)



Accessible 1
(sym HCP1)



Emergency / First Aid
(sym EMG)



Do Not Enter
(sym DNE)



Telephone
(sym TEL)



Fire Stairs
(sym STAIRS/FIRE)



Fire Extinguisher
(sym FE)



No Flame
(sym NFLAME)



Biohazard
(sym BIO)



Radiation
(sym RAD)



Cash 2
(sym CASH2)



Liberty Elevator
(sym LELE)



Victory Elevator
(sym VELE)



Patriot Elevator
(sym PELE)





Independence Elevator
(sym IELE)



General Elevator
(sym ELE)

Symbols

| | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|  <p>Stair Indicator (sym STAIRS)</p> |  <p>Waiting (sym WAIT)</p> | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|

Installation Guidelines / Disclaimer

Disclaimer

Architectural Sign Associates has developed plans and sign schedules to indicate the intended sign placement locations and methods. Field conditions may require alternative locations and/or location modifications to occur. Conditions may require field determination of alternative attachment method(s) from specified mounts.

The general guidelines below should be followed. The contingency options are provided in order to assist in resolving field conditions.

General Guidelines

- ❑ Installation shall meet all requirements of the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) ICC/ANSI A117.1-200.3
- ❑ Installation shall meet all local, state, federal building and safety codes.
- ❑ All signs installed level and plumb to within 1/64" per foot of length.
- ❑ Surfaces to be clean of dust and debris prior to installation.
- ❑ All packaging and protective coverings to be discarded in designated location.
- ❑ Hanging and Flag signs must remain 24" from sprinkler heads.
- ❑ Signs cannot visually block illuminated EXIT signs. Exit signs must be visually unobstructed from a distance of 100'.
- ❑ Locations may vary up to 1/2" left or right of designation unless field conditions require further modification.
- ❑ Locations unable to be installed in designated areas to be relocated following review by architect, sign planner or designated facility staff or representative
- ❑ Clear silicon adhesive caulk to be added inside tape area at a minimum of 2 locations for signs applied to uneven surfaces, block, concrete or wall covering surfaces. No silicone to be visible around edges of sign.

Field Contingency Placement Options

The guidelines provided below are intended to assist in field condition modifications. Specific locations may require further direction from facility, planner and/or architects.

- ❑ Signs unable to achieve ADA required height location should be placed lower than the 60" centerline designation.
- ❑ Signs unable to achieve ADA standard latch position can be placed at hinge location or be positioned up to 2" from frame. Corner locations can be modified to nearest inside wall at knob side of frame. Tactile signs should NOT be placed on door as an alternative location unless designated on plan or in schedule.
- ❑ Hanging signs that obstruct Exit signs or are near sprinkler heads can be modified to opposite side of door or held further off wall surface.
- ❑ Wall Mounted overhead signs indicated as centered on bulkheads can be modified left or right as required by exit signs and other obstructions.
- ❑ Signs can be relocated with-in requirements of ADA placement to cover or obscure wall damage.

Mounting Methods



METHOD A

Pressure sensitive tape mounting intended for smooth, hard surfaces and sign areas up to 144 square inches. Add clear silicone caulking (not included) for wall covered surfaces and irregular surfaces.



METHOD B

Magnetic mounting for steel surfaces.



METHOD C

Velcro mounting for fabric surfaces. Use with thick fabric only.



METHOD D

Screw-on mounting with expansion hardware. Recommended on all wall mounted signs larger than 144 square inches.



METHOD E

Pin Mount - For use when mounting sign to fabric surfaces (i.e. cubical walls).



METHOD F

Hook - Hook device in clear plastic which "hooks over" top of panel. Automatically locates sign two inches from top of panel. ORDER MUST SPECIFY PANEL MAKE AND THICKNESS.



METHOD G

Freestanding - Integral aluminum desk stand, sign sizes 2", 3", 4" (height) ONLY.



METHOD G*

Black formed angled acrylic stand for oversized desk signs to be foamed taped to rear of sign



METHOD H

Panel Top - For mounting on top surface of panel for 2" or 4" signs only. Pressure sensitive. Black integral aluminum bracket, sign sizes 2", 4", 5" or 6" (height) ONLY. MAXIMUM SIGN HEIGHT OF 6" IS RECOMMENDED.



METHOD I*

Modified mount for slotted track suspended ceiling grid. 2" white metal brackets suspend sign 1" from ceiling.

METHOD I.1

Ceiling mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1" ceiling grid system using 2" white metal brackets. Signs appear to be floating below ceiling line. Flange grid ONLY.

METHOD I.5

Ceiling mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1/2" ceiling grid system using 2" white metal brackets. Signs appear to be floating below ceiling line Flange grid ONLY.



METHOD IN

Rigid Post with integral suspended ceiling grid clip - Sign mount can be specified from 1" to 24" in 1" increments using 1/2" aluminum rod. Specify 1/2" or 1" grid system.



METHOD J

Ceiling Mount (Hanging) - General purpose hanging applications for high or irregular ceilings. Hang lines tie to various points (rafters, beams, duct work, piping etc.) Hanging hardware not included, customer must supply hang line material.



METHOD K

Perpendicular Wall Mount - Mounts sign at 90 degree angle to wall surface with black metal bracket.



METHOD M

Ceiling Mount (Hanging) - White metal flange to secure to fixed ceiling materials (no mounting screws provided with this mount).



METHOD N

Ceiling Mount (Rigid Post) - Sign mounts from ceiling using 1/2" aluminum rod. Specify length of rod.



METHOD O

Fabric mount - Secure to cubicle panel by removing top cap and capturing fabric when re attaching cap. Fabric color is available in black or white. (See Mount Option 10)



METHOD P

Under the Cap Mount - recommended for standard or thin signs. Top cap uses an aluminum bracket as a hook device. Mounts are designed to fit under the top cap of the panel and places the top of the sign flush with the bottom of the top cap.



METHOD Q

Uneven Wall Condition - sign supplied with pressure sensitive tape (see Method A). **Manufacturer:** to provide steel plate (.080) painted Black 704, 3/4" smaller in width and height for corresponding sign. Drill 3/16" countersunk holes (4) 3/4" from edges to center of hole.



METHOD R

Applique Mount - sign/applique supplied with application tape Mounted as specified to glass or other smooth surface



METHOD S

Modified mount for standard suspended ceiling - Connects to 1" ceiling grid system using Hang Ups MTM twist mount fasteners with 3/32" stainless steel cable and 3/32" stainless steel sleeves.



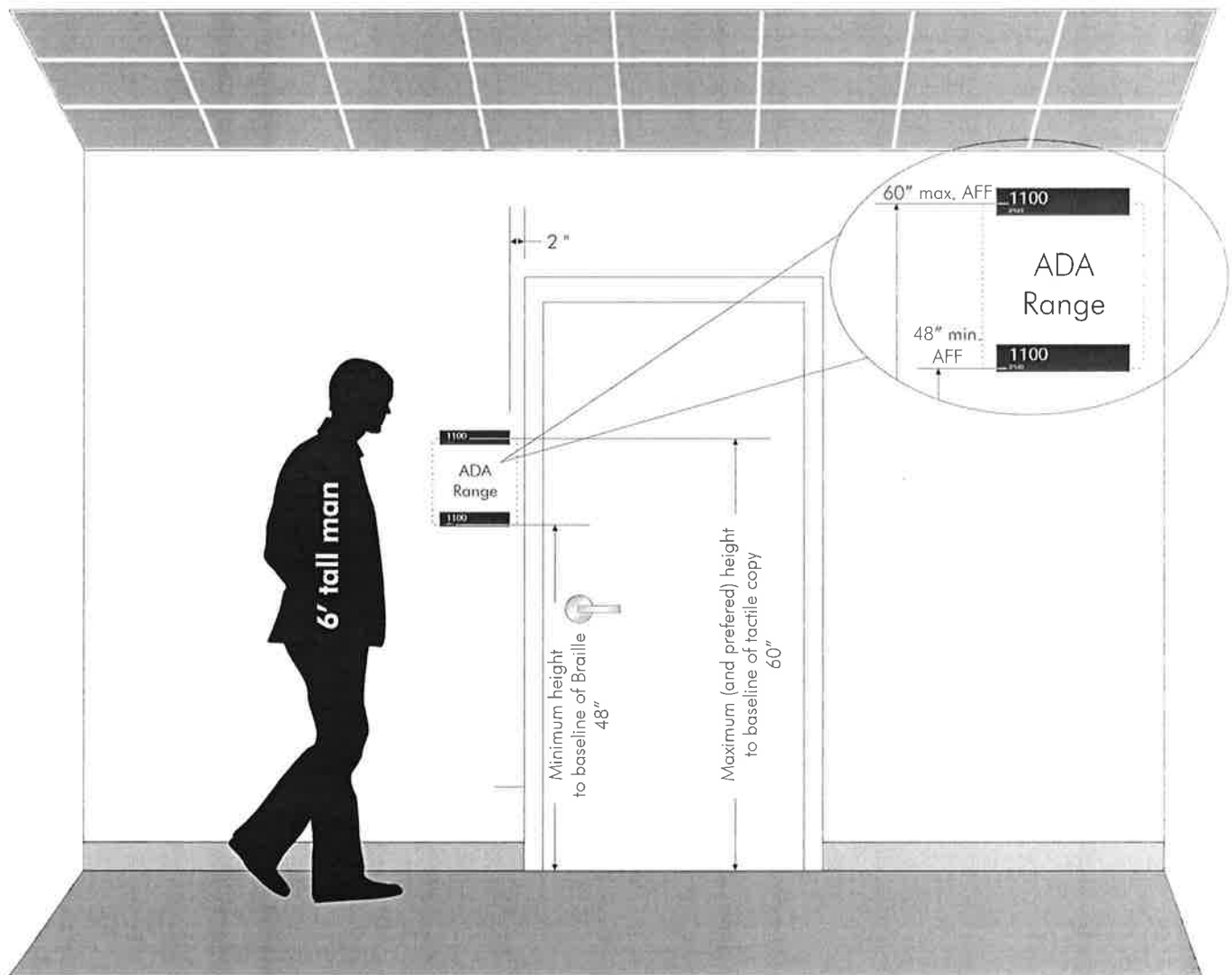
METHOD T

High Powered Magnet Mount for steel panels.

Sign Location 1

Preferred room number sign location for ADA compliance. Mount sign on knob side of door, 2" away from door jamb, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text.

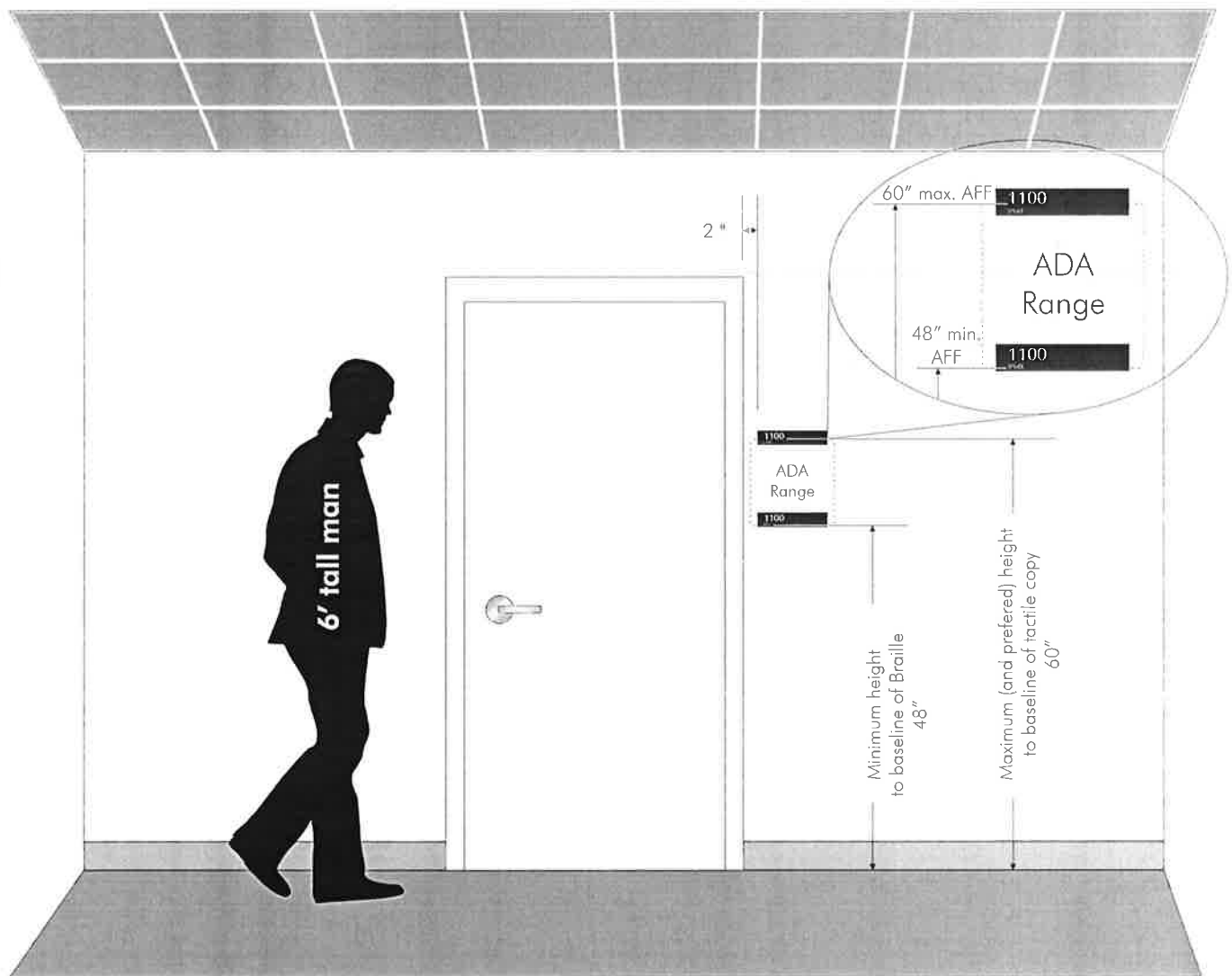
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Location 2

Preferred room number sign location for ADA compliance. Mount sign on hinge side of door, 2" away from door jamb, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text. This mount is used when Sign Location 1 cannot be achieved.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Location 3

Center sign on door or wall area horizontally. Field adjustments may be needed to accommodate existing obstacles. Signs specified with this mount should be installed 60" on center of the sign up from the floor unless otherwise noted. Also use this location when mount locations 1 and 2 cannot be achieved.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



If a sign with tactile copy is in use, see mounting details for Location 1

Special Sign Mounting Condition:

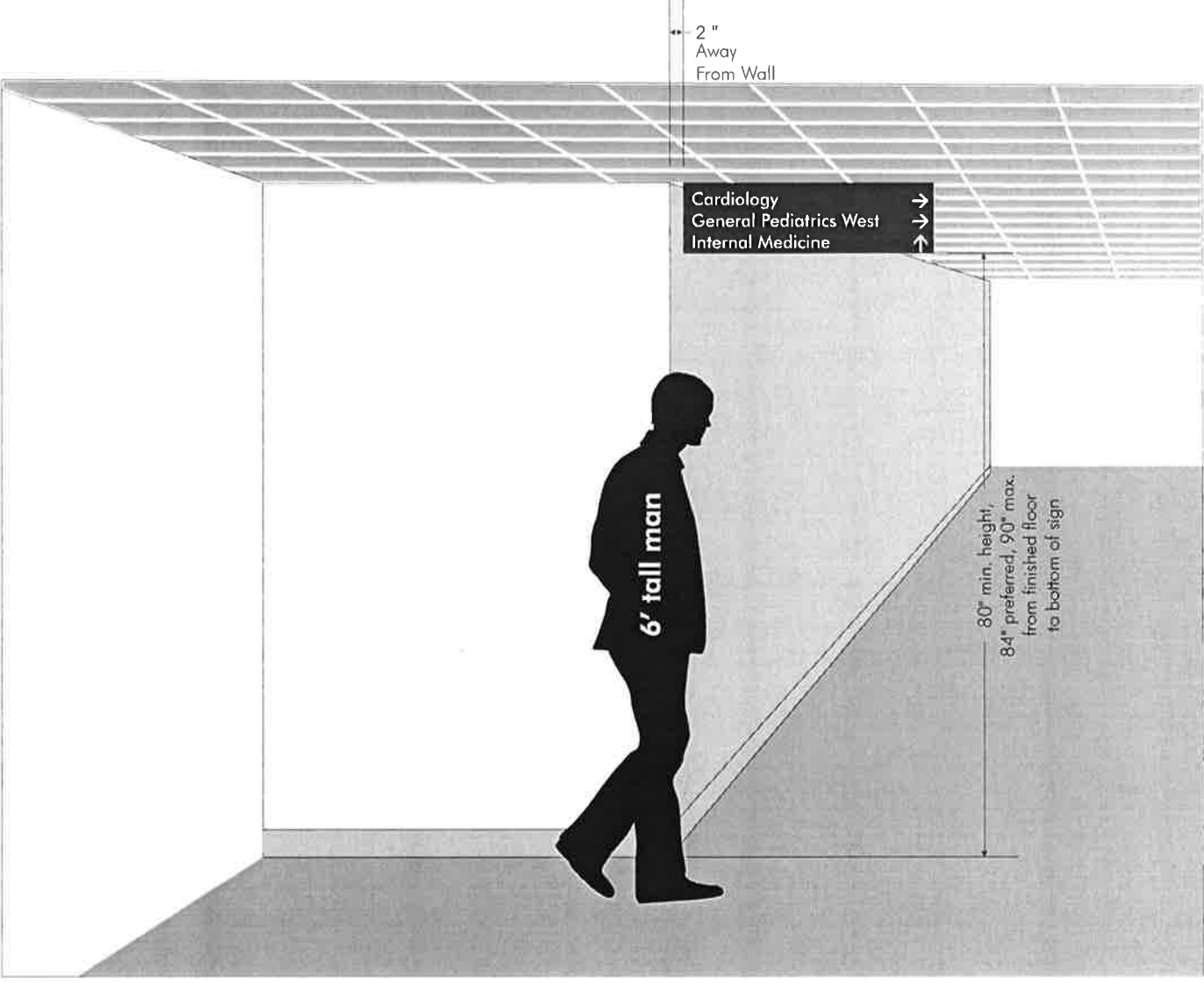
Exact mounting instructions will be called out in the notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).

Sign Location 5

Sign Mounting Condition for Two-Sided Overhead Hanging Signs: See notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule for additional mounting information.

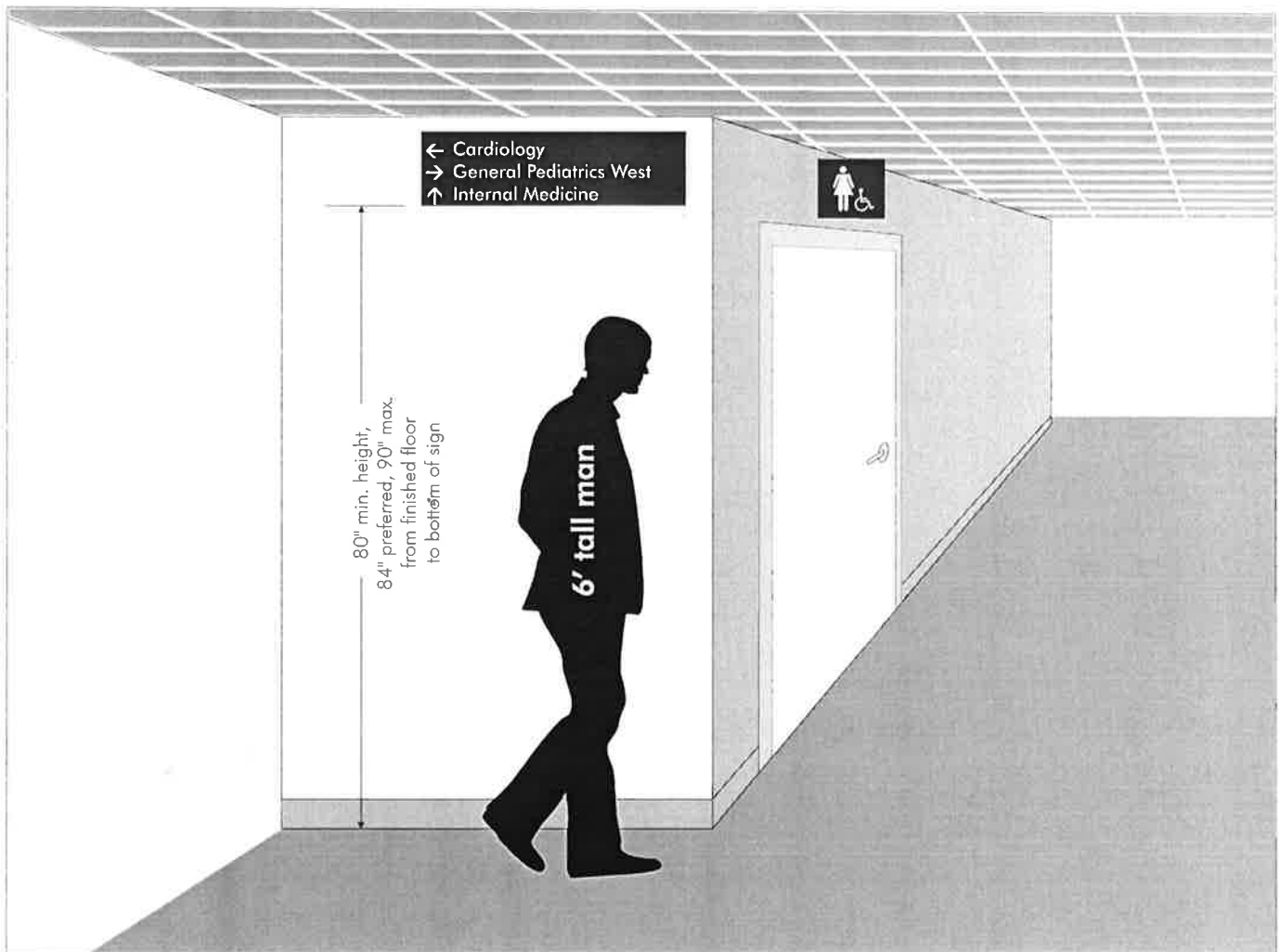
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each signs' mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Location 6

Sign Mounting Condition for Wall Mounted Overhead Signs: See notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule for additional mounting information.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each signs' mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).

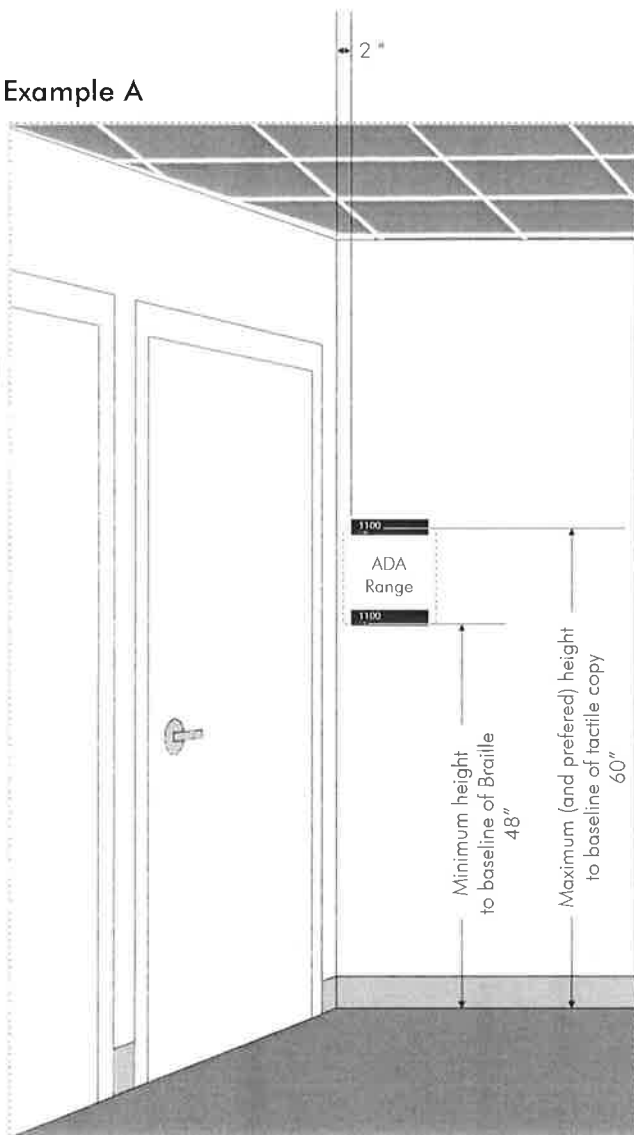


Sign Location 7

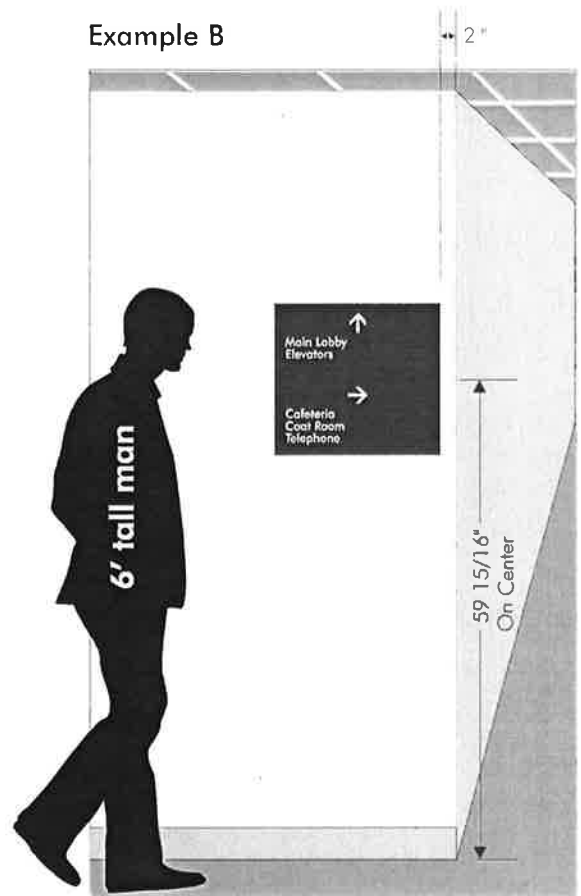
Mount sign on wall 2" away from corners, 60" (maximum & optimal) to baseline of uppermost tactile text.

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code)

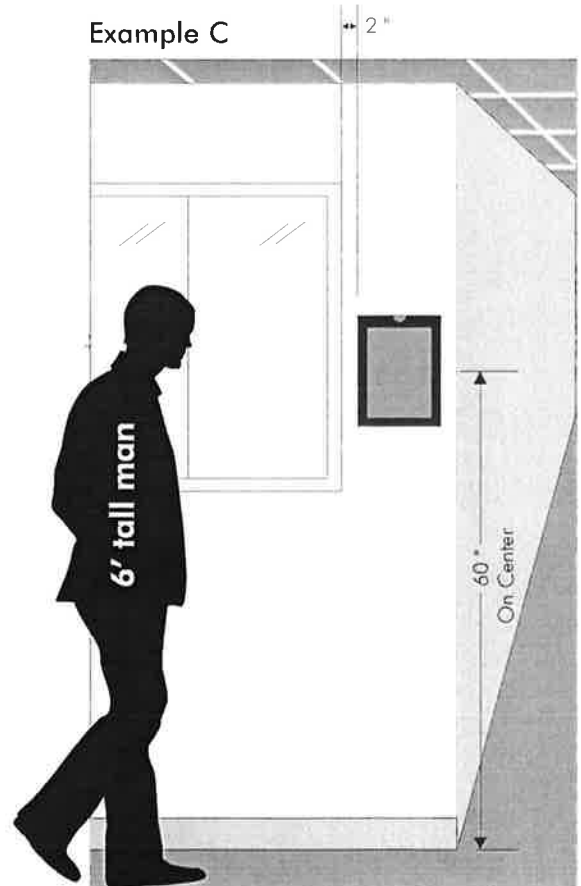
Example A



Example B



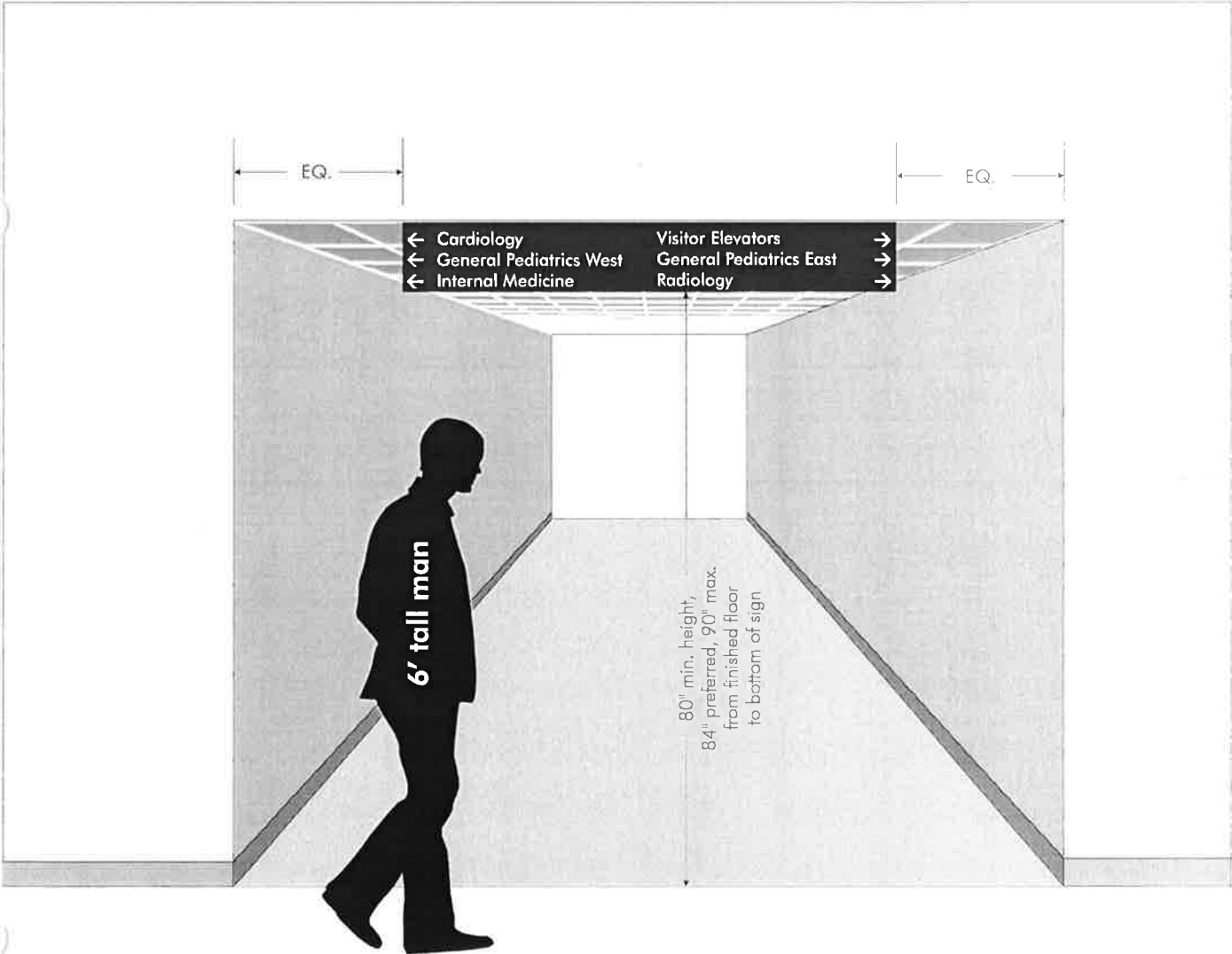
Example C



Sign Location 8

Sign Mounting Condition for Two-Sided Overhead Hanging Signs: See notes column of the Interior Sign Message Schedule for additional mounting information.

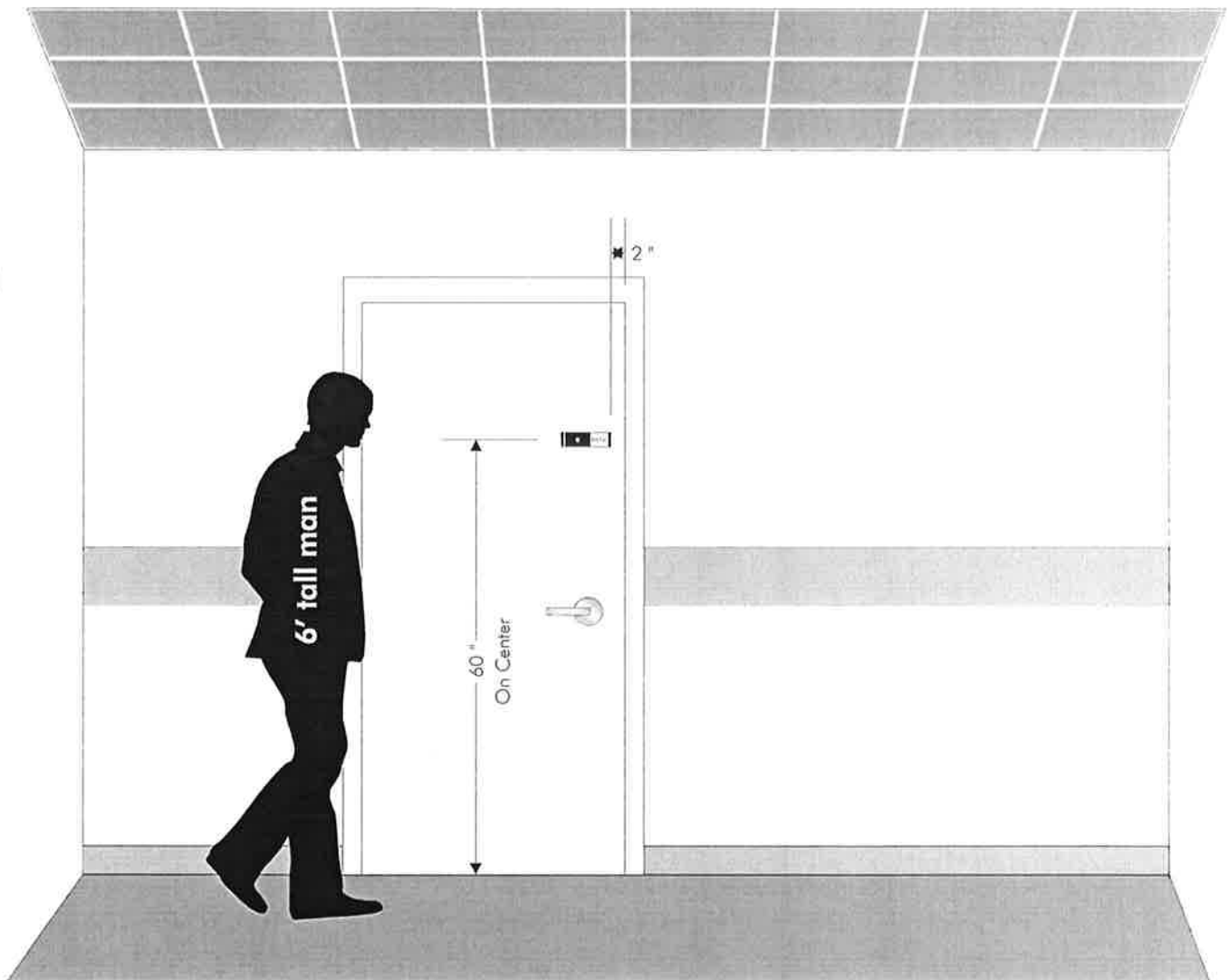
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each signs' mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Location 9

Mount sign on knob side of door, 2" in from edge of door. Field adjustments may be needed to accommodate existing obstacles. Signs specified with this mount should be installed 60" on center of the sign up from the floor unless otherwise noted.

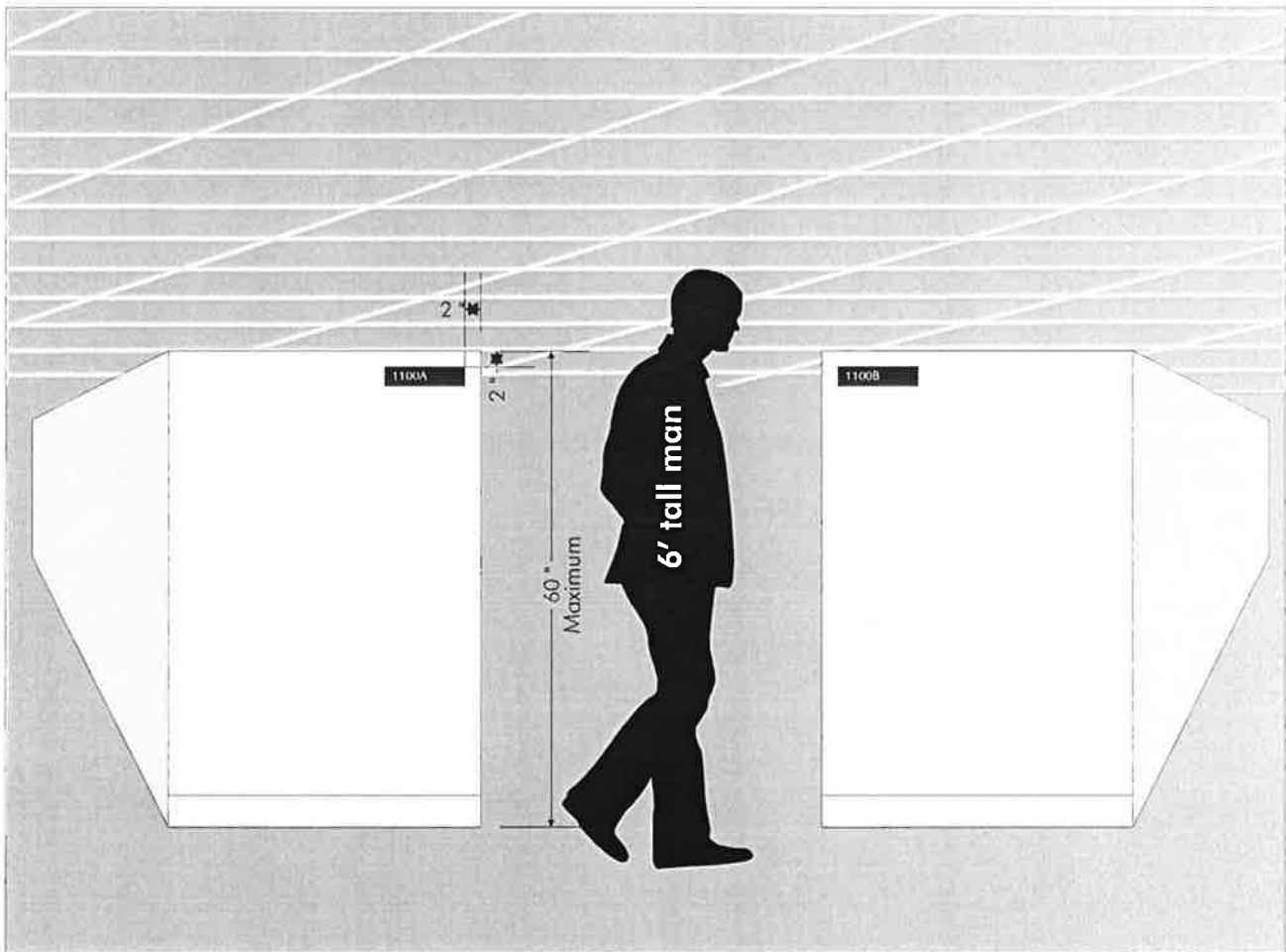
Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



Sign Location 10

Mount sign on cubicle 2" away from corners, 60" maximum height (cubicle heights vary).

Mount location numbers appear in the "Mt." (Mount) column of each message schedule along with mount letters that specify each sign's mounting hardware (see "Mounting Methods" page for description of each mount letter code).



SECTION 10 20 00
INTERIOR SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured interior specialties.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Pass-Through Chamber.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Ventilation: Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- C. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack products individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver products to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PASS-THROUGH CHAMBER

- A. Manufacturer: Equal to Terra Universal
- B. Type: Pass-Through, CleanMount BioSafe, Center Wall Mount.
- C. Model: 2636-79C-CM
- D. Construction: 316L Stainless Steel

E. Features:

1. CleanMount isolated interlock.
2. Stainless steel LiftLatch and mounting racks.
3. Removable stainless steel Lift-Off BioSafe doors with tempered glass windows.
4. No-lip chamber design.
5. One flush-mount bracket integrated to "clean" side; other bracket bolted in-place on "dirty" side.
6. Elastomer-lined LatchGuard.
7. Rounded corners with no cracks.

F. Size: 24"W x 24"D x 24"H.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Project Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Project Engineer the exact location of products.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- C. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate. Provide metal backing per Section 05 50 00 to support imposed loads at metal stud partitions.
- D. Install products in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- E. Align products even and level, when installed in battery.
- F. Install products to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies corner guards and patch-to-match of existing wall guards and handrail/wall guard combinations.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall protection from single manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Corner Guards.
 - 2. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 3. Wall Guards.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:

- a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
- b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
- c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
- d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
- e. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

- A. CG-1: Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface-mounted type of 6 mm (0.24-inch) corner formed to profile shown.
 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.080-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.8 mm (0.070-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
 3. Equal to InPro Corporation, 160 Series, Color: Clam Shell, No. 0154.
- B. CG-2: Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. Install corner guards from top of base to ceiling unless otherwise indicated on construction documents.
 - B. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 1. HR/WG: Handrail/Wall Guard Combination
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.080-inch) thick.
 - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2 mm (0.080-inch) thick.
 - c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - d. Equal to InPro Corporation, 1200 Series, Ergonomic Profile, Color: Match existing.

2. WG: Wall Guards
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.080-inch) thick. Free-floating over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Equal to InPro Corporation, 1600 Series, Ergonomic Profile, Color: Match existing.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS, HANDRAILS, AND WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

- A. Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions, brackets, and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Accessories at areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
4. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

E. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
 - 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- B. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 CLOTHES HOOKS

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- B. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
 - 2. Concealed Fasteners:
 - a. High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
 - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 3. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
 - 4. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
 - 5. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
 - 6. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.

- B. Verify locations of accessories with Project Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.
- B. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- C. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions.
- D. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- E. Align accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- F. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 11 53 53
BIOLOGICAL SAFETY CABINETS AND LAMINAR AIRFLOW WORK STATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies Contractor's responsibility for installation and coordinated connection of VA-furnished Biological Safety Cabinet: Class II, Type A2; Laminar Airflow Work Stations (LAFW): Horizontal; Bench Top Containment Ventilated Enclosure (CVE): Class I; and Compounding Aseptic Containment Isolator (CACI).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Class II Biological Safety Cabinet: A ventilated cabinet for exposure protection of personnel, product and the environment, suitable for work involving low to moderate risk agents (BSL 1,2, and 3). Cabinet air is exhausted through a HEPA filter either into the laboratory or to the outside. Class II cabinets are available as two types (A and B) based on construction, air flow velocities and patterns, and exhaust systems. Refer to Table 1.
- B. Laminar Airflow Work Station(LAFW): A self-contained, positive pressure cabinet that provides an ISO 5/Class 100 clean air environment, designed to provide product protection when handling non-hazardous products. Streams of unidirectional air move in parallel lines through the cabinet, then through a HEPA filter, and into the laboratory. Both horizontal and vertical laminar flow work stations are available.
- C. Containment Ventilated Enclosure (CVE): A full or partial enclosure that uses ventilation principles to capture, contain, and remove airborne contaminants (through HEPA filtration) and prevent their release into the work environment(e.g., powder hood).
- D. Compounding Aseptic Containment Isolator (CACI): A compounding aseptic isolator designed to provide worker protection from exposure to undesirable levels of airborne drug throughout the compounding and material transfer processes and to provide an aseptic environment for compounding sterile preparations.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Pressure Switches.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ductwork.
- C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Airflow Control Valves.
- D. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: HEPA Filters.

E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Electrical Connections.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical Devices.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / National Electrical Manufacturers Association (ANSI/NEMA):
WD 6-2002 (R2008).....Wiring Devices--Dimensional Specifications

C. National Sanitation Foundation International / American National Standards Institute (NSF/ANSI):
49-2009.....Biosafety Cabinetry: Design, Construction,
Performance and Field Certification

D. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
2-1999.....Recommended Practices for Installation
7-2007.....Recommended Practices for Fixtures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
45-2011.....Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories
using Chemicals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical drawings for locations, and mechanical and electrical connection requirements.

2.2 BIOLOGICAL SAFETY CABINETS (VA-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED)

A. Manufacturer: Nuair.

B. Model: LabGard ES AIR, NU-543-600.

C. NSF/ANSI 49: Class II, Type A2.

D. Features:

1. 10-inch access opening 5436M455.
2. No services.
3. No UV light.
4. Cord pass-through, right sidewall.
5. Metal frame supply separatorless HEPA filter 99.99% efficient @ 0.3 μ with permanent plenum 5436M416.
6. Metal frame exhaust separatorless HEPA filter 99.99% efficient @ 0.3 μ 5436M417.
7. Power cord, 115V, 20A, 5436E66.

8. Fluorescent lighting, 115V, 5436E120.
9. 15A type b outlet (3A max), 2 thus, backwall, 115V, 543E59.
10. 6-foot motorized base stand with 3" casters, 115V, NU-500-132.
11. Variable flow exhaust transition with exhaust monitor, 10" Collar, NU-911-602.
12. Flex duct kit, 8 ft., 10" diameter, NU-940-004.

E. Exterior Dimensions: 77-5/8"W x 31-7/16"D x 60-7/8"H.

F. Quantity: Two (2)

2.3 LAMINAR AIRFLOW WORK STATIONS (LAFW) (VA-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR INSTALLED)

A. Manufacturer: Nuair.

B. Model: AireGard ES, NU-340-630.

C. Airflow: Horizontal.

D. Features:

1. 30-inch high HEPA filter, 99.99% efficient @ 0.3 μ with permanent plenum.
2. Cord pass-through, each sidewall.
3. Power cord, 115V, 15A.
4. Fluorescent lighting, 115V, 3406E120.
5. Casters, 340M386.

E. Exterior Dimensions: 74"W x 32"D x 75-3/4"H.

F. Quantity: Two (2)

2.4 CONTAINMENT VENTILATED ENCLOSURE (CVE) (VA-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED)

A. Manufacturer: Nuair.

B. Model: LabGard, Portable Bench Top, NU-813-300.

C. Features:

1. Redundant exhaust HEPA filter system 99.99% efficient @ 0.3 μ , 2 thus.
2. Fluorescent lighting, 115V, 8133E120.
3. Exhaust collar, 8133M437.
4. Canopy transition, NU-942-010.
5. 3-foot motorized base stand with casters, 115V, NU-800-137.

D. Exterior Dimensions: 36"W x 29"D x 54"H.

E. Quantity: One (1)

2.5 COMPOUNDING ASEPTIC CONTAINMENT ISOLATOR (CACI) (CONTRACTOR REINSTALL EXISTING)

A. Manufacturer: Nuair.

B. Model: PharmaGard, NU-NTE797-400

C. USP 797; ISO Class 5

D. Features:

1. Central instrument panel.
2. Hinged, lockable window.
3. Two (2) independent work trays.
4. Large exterior hinged transfer door.
5. Large interior sliding door.
6. Large removable workzone worktray.
7. HEPA supply and exhaust filters: 99.99% efficient @ 0.3 μ
8. Permanent positive-pressure plenum with quick-release supply filter removal.
9. Filter positive-pressure plenums surrounded by vacuum relative to room.
10. Bag-in/bag-out exhaust HEPA filter with single-point external filter release.
11. 10-inch exhaust collar.
12. Supply cabinet airflow controlled via solid-state motor voltage regulator.
13. PharmaGard digital monitor with exhaust interlock system that prevents workzone and interchange to be positively pressured.
14. Two (2) minihelic gauges to display negative pressure of workzone and interchange area.
15. Cabinet shall have a digital exhaust monitor with high/low alarm setpoints and remote alarm dry contact.
16. 12-foot power cord, 115V, 60Hz, 15A.
17. Two (2) internal circuits; one (1) for blower/lights; one (1) for duplex outlet on back wall.
18. Externally-mounted fluorescent lighting; electronic ballast.

E. Exterior Dimensions: 50"W x 32-1/2"D x 59-1/2"H.

F. Quantity: One (1) existing

EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Install equipment after installation of finish flooring in rooms to receive cabinets has been completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install biohazard safety cabinets and LAFWs according to manufacturer's written instructions

2. Coordinate installation with related mechanical and electrical work. Provide cutouts and openings for plumbing and electrical work as indicated or as required by trades involved.
3. Install level, plumb, true, and straight without distortion.
 - a. Shim cabinets using concealed shims.
4. Adjust hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
5. Locate unit away from fans, heating and air conditioning registers, laboratory hoods, high traffic areas and doors that could interfere with airflow patterns.
6. Coordinate all mechanical and electrical services to be provided under Divisions 23 and 26.
7. Coordinate, furnish, and install all materials required for proper installation of VA-furnished equipment.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Testing and certification to be obtained by the VA.

3.4 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect equipment from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. At the completion of work, clean equipment as required to produce ready-for-use condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 34 00
MANUFACTURED PLASTIC CASEWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies modular plastic casework storage units.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color of Casework Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product data:

1. Manufacturer's literature and other data showing compliance with the specification for materials.

C. Shop drawings:

1. Drawings complete, accurate and to scale.

2. Show:

a. Location of each component.

b. Dimensions and clearance as required.

c. Identify each component with both drawing identification and manufacturer's product number.

d. Details including cuts, holes, scribes, attachments and specialized construction requirements.

3. Installation procedures: Show dimensions, methods of assembly, anchorage, installation and conditions relating to adjoining work.

4. Placement Listing: Itemized listing by room number of components provided.

5. Complete listing of each component used.

6. Include the weight of each component.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic laminate.

E. Maintenance Manual.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver, store and handle to prevent damage and deterioration until final acceptance of project.

- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original, labeled containers after building is enclosed and wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store materials in a secure, locked area.
- D. Repair or replace damaged items due to storage or handling.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their plastic casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
E84-11.....Surface Burning Characteristics of
Plastics and Alloys Building Materials
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content,
Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and
Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
Annual Fire Resistance Directories

PART 2- PRODUCT

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide components which are alike by one (1) manufacturer with specified flexibility and interchangeability requirements.

- B. Product: Custom fabrication or manufactured product equal to Case Systems, 2700 James Savage Road, Midland, Michigan 48642 (989) 496-9510.
- C. Combustibility: Maximum flame spread rating of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Miscellaneous Components:
 - 1. Included in casework features that are part of the manufacturer's standards commercial product.
- E. Live Load Capacity:
 - 1. Loads in addition to weight of components supported.
 - 2. Storage Units:
 - a. Shelves. Maximum of 40 lbs/sf.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; no added urea formaldehyde.
- B. Joinery: Concealed mechanical fasteners, AWS Quality Standards, Edition 1.
- C. Surface Material: General purpose HPDL, non-specialty laminate.
- D. Edge Banding: PVC.

2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Manufacturer's standard design of casework meeting design requirements.
 - 1. Casework requirements specified are intended to establish minimum requirements.
 - 2. Dimensions of components shown on construction documents are nominal to represent module requirements.
 - 3. Provide components compatible with each other as to color, finish and hardware.
 - 4. All panels shall be manufactured with balanced construction.
 - 5. Bottoms, ends, and tops of tall cabinets (all structural components) shall be 3/4-inch thick.
 - 6. Cabinet body exterior surfaces shall be considered exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Visible cabinet tops (e.g. tall cabinet tops) shall be considered exposed.
 - 8. Cabinet edges:
 - a. Cabinet body front edge shall be: 3mm thick PVC.
 - b. Top edge of tall cabinet ends shall be: 1mm thick PVC.

10. Mounting stretchers are 3/4" thick structural components fastened to end panels and back by mechanical fasteners, and are concealed by the cabinet back.
11. When the rear of a cabinet is exposed, provide a separate finished 3/4" thick decorative laminate back panel.
12. A 5mm diameter row hole pattern 32mm (1-1/4") on center shall be bored in cabinet ends for adjustable shelves.
13. Shelves:
 - a. Adjustable:
 - 1) Adjustable Shelf Core shall be: M-3 industrial particle board.
 - 2) All adjustable shelves in open cabinets shall be: 1" thick, except for special use cabinets such as mail, cubical, instrument or locker type units.
 - 3) Adjustable shelf edge on open cabinets shall be: nominal 1mm PVC at front edge
 - 4) Adjustable shelf shall be set back a maximum of 15mm from the front of the cabinet.
 - b. Fixed:
 - 1) Fixed shelves shall be standard M3 particleboard. Top and bottom surfaces shall be the same.
 - 2) Fixed shelves shall be 1" thick at open cabinets.
 - 3) Fixed shelf surfaces on open cabinets shall be HPDL.
14. Toe Base of Cabinet:
 - a. Individual bases shall be constructed of: M-3 industrial particle board factory applied to base and tall cabinets and shall support and carry the load of the end panels, and the cabinet bottom, directly to the floor. The base shall be let in from the sides and back of the cabinet to allow cabinets to be installed tightly together and tight against a wall, also to conceal the top edge of applied vinyl base molding (not supplied by casework manufacturer). There shall be a front to back center support for all bases over 30" wide.
 - b. Toe Base Height: 3-3/4" unless noted otherwise on the drawings to permit shimming to accommodate variances in the floor.

c. Toe bases shall be securely attached to the cabinet at the manufacturer.

B. Tall Cabinet Construction:

1. All tall cabinets shall be provided with an intermediate fixed shelf to maintain internal dimensional stability under heavy loading conditions as well as an intermediate 3/4" thick stretcher located behind the back panel, secured between the cabinet ends with mechanical fasteners. The stretcher shall be secured to the shelf through the back with #8 x 2" plated flat head screws.
2. Sizes: As shown on Drawings.

2.4 FINISHES:

- A. General Purpose HPDL: Equal to Wilsonart, Color: Fashion Grey, No. D381-60.
- B. PVC Edge Band: Match HPDL color.

2.5 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Shelf Clips: Shelf clips shall be injected molded clear plastic, with a double pin engagement 32mm on center and shall have 3/4" and 1" anti-tip locking tabs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, i.e. wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area is free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- C. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 2. Casework shall be: installed plumb and true and is to be securely anchored in place.

3. The casework contractor shall verify all critical building dimensions prior to fabrication of casework.

3.3 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- F. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- G. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- H. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- I. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show proposed fastenings and method of installation on shop drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust shelving to insure proper alignment.
- B. Replace or repair damaged materials, components or equipment.

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.

- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 35 53
STAINLESS STEEL CASEWORK**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies all stainless steel cabinets and casework, including tops, supporting structures, and miscellaneous items listed in specifications, and drawings. Include delivery to the building, set in place, level, and scribe to walls and floors as required. Furnish and install all filler panels, knee space panels and scribes as shown or required for complete installation.
- B. Related Work: All plumbing and electrical fittings to be furnished and installed by Division 22 and Division 26.

1.2 RELATED DIVISIONS

- A. Divisions 5 & 9: Behind-the-Wall Backing and Metal Studs
- B. Division 9: Base Molding
- C. Division 22: Plumbing
- D. Division 26: Electrical Fittings and Connections
- E. Division 27: Communications

1.3 RELATED PUBLICATIONS

- A. SEFA 3 - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
- B. SEFA 8 - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
- C. NFPA 30 - National Fire Protection Association
- D. NFPA-45 - National Fire Protection Association
- E. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
- F. ASTM D522 - Bending Test

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The stainless steel casework manufacturer shall also provide worktops manufactured or shipped from the same geographic location to assure proper staging, shipment and single source responsibility.
- B. General Performance: Provide certification that furniture shall meet the performance requirements described in SEFA 8.
- C. Finish Performance: Provide independent test lab certification that furniture shall meet the performance requirements described in section 2.6 of these specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's data and installation instructions for each type of casework.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for furniture assemblies showing plans, elevations, ends and cross-sections.

1. Coordinate shop drawings with other work involved, including mechanical and electrical services when required.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. The basis of this specification is stainless steel casework manufactured equal to the standards used by Kewaunee Scientific Corporation, 2700 Front Street, Statesville, North Carolina. The specified design is Research Collection. All casework covered by the specification shall be the product of one manufacturer and be fabricated at one geographic location to assure shipping continuity and single-source responsibility.
- B. The selected manufacturer shall warrant that all products be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year. The period shall start at the date of acceptance or immediately of any defective product. The manufacturer shall have a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods. No products shall be returned before receipt of written shipping instructions from the manufacturer.

2.2 CABINET MATERIAL

- A. Stainless Steel: Cabinet bodies, drawer bodies, shelves, drawer heads and door assemblies shall be fabricated from stainless steel.

2.3 DRAWER AND DOOR STYLE

- A. Inset - Square Edge: Drawers and doors, when closed, shall be recessed to create an overall flush face with 1/8" reveals. The outer drawer and door head shall have a channel formation on all four sides to eliminate sharp raw edges of steel. The top front corners of the door shall be welded and ground smooth. Cabinets shall be available with either positive or roller door catches and optional pulls.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: Stainless Steel shall be Type 304; 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 gauge U.S. Standard. Stainless steel shall be supplied with a #4 finish free of burns, weld marks, or other imperfections.
- B. Hardware and Trim:
 1. Drawer and Door Pulls: Pull Style 4 - 3/8" diameter stainless steel rod and brushed satin finish.
 - a. Drawer and door pulls shall be mounted on 4" centers, offering a comfortable hand grip, and be securely fastened to doors and drawers.
 2. Hinges:

- a. Inset 5-Knuckle Hinges: Inset style cabinets shall use 5-Knuckle hinges made of Type 304 stainless steel .089 thick, 2-1/2" high, with brushed satin finish, and shall be the institutional type with a five-knuckle bullet-type barrel. Hinges shall be attached to both door and case with two screws through each leaf. Welding of hinges to door or case will not be accepted. Doors under 36" in height shall be hung on one pair of hinges, and doors over 36" in height shall be hung on three hinges.
3. Drawer Slide:
 - a. Heavy duty, full extension, soft-close, self-closing, zinc plated, ball-bearing slides, rated for 100 pound loads.
4. Locks:
 - a. Match existing Best Corp. 7-Pin cores: Heavy duty interchangeable cylinder. Exposed lock noses shall be dull nickel (satin) plated and stamped with identifying numbers.
5. Catches - For steel casework with 5-knuckle hinges:
 - a. Positive Catch: A two-piece heavy-duty cam action positive catch shall be confined within an integral cabinet top or divider rail, while latching post shall be mounted on the hinge side of door. Polyethylene roller type catches are not acceptable.
6. Elbow Catches: Elbow catches and strike plates shall be used on left hand doors of double door cases where locks are used, and are to be burnished cast aluminum, with satin finish.
7. Shelf Adjustment Clips: Shelf adjustment clips shall be die formed, nickel-plated steel.
8. Base Molding: Base molding shall be provided by others.
9. Sink Supports: Sink supports shall be the hanger type, suspended from end panels of sink cabinet by four 1/4" dia. rods, threaded at bottom end and offset at top to hang from two full-depth reinforcements, welded to the top of end panels. Two 3/4" x 1-1/2" x 12 gauge channels shall be hung on the treaded rods to provide an adjustable sink cradle for supporting sinks.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION

A. Stainless Steel Cabinet Construction:

1. General:
 - a. The stainless steel casework shall be of modern design and shall be constructed in accordance with the best practices of the Scientific Laboratory Equipment Industry. First class

quality casework shall be insured by the use of proper machinery, tools, dies, fixtures and skilled workmanship to meet the intended quality and quantity for the project.

- b. All cabinet bodies shall be flush front construction with intersection of vertical and horizontal case members, such as end panels, tops, rails, bottoms and vertical posts in same plane without overlap. Exterior corners shall be spot welded with heavy back up reinforcements.
 - c. Each cabinet shall be complete so that units can be relocated at any subsequent time without requiring field application of finished ends or other such parts.
 - d. Case openings of Inset style cabinets shall be rabbeted on all four sides for hinged doors to provide a dust resistant case.
 - e. All cabinets shall have a cleanable smooth interior. Bottoms shall be formed down on sides and back to create easily cleanable corners with no burrs or sharp edges.
 - f. Cabinets shall be designed using a standardized grid pattern to allow reconfiguration of doors and drawers.
2. Steel Gauges: Gauges of steel used in construction of cases shall be 18 gauge, except as follows:
- a. Leveling bolt reinforcements 12 gauge.
 - b. Top and intermediate front horizontal rails, apron rails, hinge reinforcements, and reinforcement gussets, 16 gauge.
 - c. Drawer assemblies, door assemblies, bottom, bottom back rail, toe space rail, and adjustable shelves, 20 gauge.

B. Base Cabinets:

- 1. End uprights shall be formed into not less than an L formation at top, bottom, back and a 3/4" wide front C formation. A pilaster shall be added to the inside front of the upright for cabinet and hinge reinforcement and shall be perforated for the support of drawer channels, intermediate rails, hinge screws, and shelf adjustment holes.
- 2. A 7/8" high top horizontal rail shall interlock with the flange at top of end panels for strength, but shall be flush at face of unit. Top rails not flush with face of end uprights are not acceptable.
- 3. Intermediate rails shall be provided between doors and drawers, but shall not be provided between drawers unless made necessary by locks in drawers. Intermediate rails shall be recessed

- behind doors and drawer fronts, and designed so that security panels may be added as required.
4. Intermediate vertical uprights shall be furnished to enclose cupboards when used in a unit in combination with a half width bank of drawers.
 5. Cabinet bottom shall be formed of one piece of steel, except in corner units, and shall be formed down on sides and back to create a square edge transition welded to cabinet end panels. Front edge shall include a C formation to form a 7/8" high bottom front rail and shall be flush with face of end uprights. Cabinet bottom front rails not flush with face of end uprights are not acceptable.
 6. Toe space rail shall extend up and forward to engage bottom panel to form a smooth surfaced fully enclosed toe space, 3" deep x 4" high.
 7. Back construction shall be one piece with integral channel formed for maximum strength and welded to back of top and bottom flanges of end uprights.
 8. Each bottom corner of base cabinets shall have a 3/8" -16 leveling bolt, 2-1/2" long capable of supporting 500 lbs. Access to the leveling bolts shall be through plug buttons in the cabinet bottom. Access to leveling bolts through toe space or leveling bolts requiring special tools to adjust are not acceptable.
 9. Adjustable shelves shall be formed down 3/4", returned back 7/8" and up 1/4" into a channel formation front and rear and formed down 3/4" at each end. Shelves over 42" long shall be further reinforced with a channel formation welded to underside of shelf. Shelves shall be adjustable on not more than 1" increments.
 10. Steel Door assembly (two-piece) for solid panel swinging doors shall consist of an inner and outer door pan. Outer door pan shall be formed at all four sides. The corners on the full side of the outer door pan shall be welded and ground smooth to prevent exposure of sharp edges of steel at these critical points. Inner door pan shall be flanged at all four sides with hinge reinforcements welded in place. The door assembly shall be 3/4" thick and contains sound deadening material. Door assemblies shall be painted prior to assembly, and shall be punched for attaching pulls. Inner pan formation of door shall be indented for in-field installation of locks when required.

11. Doors shall be readily removable and hinges easily replaceable. Hinges shall be applied to the cabinet and door with screws. Welding of hinges to either cabinet or door will not be acceptable.
 12. Drawer Assemblies: Drawer bodies shall be made in one-piece construction including the bottom, two sides, back and front. They shall be fully coved at interior bottom on all four sides for easy cleaning. The top front of the inner drawer body shall be offset to interlock with the channel formation in drawer head providing a 3/4" thick drawer head.
 13. Knee space panels, where shown or specified, shall be 20 gauge, finished same as casework cabinets, and easily removable for access to mechanical service areas.
- C. Upper Cabinet Construction:
1. Upper cabinets shall have a completely finished interior same as exterior and shall be designed so that no mounting hardware is visible when installed.
 2. End uprights shall be formed at front, bottom and back to provide maximum strength and rigidity. Front edge of end upright shall be 3/4" wide. A pilaster shall be added to the inside front of the upright for cabinet and hinge reinforcement and shall be perforated for hinge screws, and shelf adjustment holes.
 3. Sloping Tops:
 - a. Provide sloping tops for casework.
 - b. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.
 - c. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.
 - d. Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Cabinet flush bottoms shall be formed with a 7/8" high C formation at the front edge.
 5. Cabinet false bottoms shall be formed down on all four edges and shall be removable.
 6. Cabinet backs shall be welded to the top, bottom and ends. Backs shall be perforated for shelf adjustment holes. Holes shall be enclosed by end uprights.
 7. Adjustable shelves shall be formed down 3/4", returned back 7/8" and up 1/4" into a channel formation front and rear, formed down 3/4" at each end. Shelves over 42" long shall be

further reinforced with a channel formation welded to underside of shelf. Shelves shall be adjustable on not more than 1" increments.

2.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Stainless Steel Casework Construction Performance:

1. Base cabinets shall be constructed to support at least a uniformly distributed load 200 pounds per square foot of cabinet top area, including working surface without objectionable distortion or interference with door and drawer operation.
2. Base cabinet leveling bolts shall support 500 pounds per corner, at 1-1/2" projection of the leveling bolt below the cabinet bottom.
3. Each adjustable and fixed shelf 4 feet or shorter in length shall support an evenly distributed load of 40 pounds per square foot up to a maximum of 200 pounds, with nominal temporary deflection, but without permanent set.
4. Full extension soft-close, self-closing ball bearing zinc plated drawer slide shall be rated for 100 pound loads.
5. Swinging doors on floor-mounted inset style casework shall support 200 pounds suspended at a point 12" from hinged side, with door swung through an arc of 160 degrees. Weight load test shall allow only a temporary deflection, without permanent distortion or twist. Door shall operate freely after test and assume a flat plane in a closed position.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL WORK SURFACE

A. Material:

1. Stainless steel tops with sinks are made from 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish.
 2. Tops with welded field joints are made from 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish.
 3. All other tops are made from 16 gauge Type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish.
- B. Tops:** Form tops with 1" lip and 1/2" return flange, and provide 16 gauge stainless steel reinforcing channels applied to underside as required for rigidity and sound dampening. Form edges, flanges and curbs integrally with top, from one sheet of metal.
- C. Sink tops:** Provide seamless, die formed 3/16" high integral marine edges at sink tops. Unless otherwise noted, provide plain edges at all other tops. Coat underside of all with sound dampening material.

- D. Sink bowls: All sink bowls are made from 16 gauge Type 304 stainless steel. Electrically weld stainless steel bowls to opening in top. Grind welds flush and polish to a satin finish to produce an integral unit with invisible joint line. Cover underside of sink bowls with sound dampening material.
- E. Joints: Electrically weld all shop joints; grind smooth and polish. Design field joints to be mechanically bolted and supported full length, resulting in a hair line seam with flat; level surfaces each side of joint.
- F. Sound dampening material: Material shall be waterborne and non-flammable in its liquid state. Material to contain clay, which will act as a flame retardant. Material shall contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). Film thickness of spray-applied product shall be approximately 20 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation: Prior to beginning installation of casework, check and verify that no irregularities exist that would affect quality of execution of work specified.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate the work of the section with the schedule and other requirements of other work being prepared in the area at the same time both with regard to mechanical and electrical connections to and in general construction work.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Casework:
 - a. Set casework components plumb, square, and straight with no distortion and securely anchor to building structure. Shim as required using concealed shims.
 - b. Bolt continuous cabinets together with joints flush, tight and uniform, and with alignment of adjacent units within 1/16" tolerance.
 - c. Secure wall cabinets to solid supporting material, not to plaster, lath or gypsum board.
 - d. Abut top edge surfaces in one true plane. Provide flush joints not to exceed 1/8".
 - 2. Worksurfaces:
 - a. Where required due to field conditions, scribe to abutting surfaces.
 - b. Only factory prepared field joints, located per approved shop drawings, shall be permitted. Secure the joints in the

field, where practical, in the same manner as in the factory.

- c. Secure worksurfaces to casework and equipment components with materials and procedures recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Adjust and Clean:

1. Remove all debris, dirt and rubbish accumulated as a result of the installation of the stainless steel casework to an onsite container provided by others, leaving the premises broom clean and orderly.
2. Repair or remove and replace defective work, as directed by Owner and/or his representative upon completion of installation.
3. Adjust doors, drawers and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.
4. Clean shop finished casework, touch up as required.
5. Clean worksurfaces and leave them free of all grease and streaks.
6. Casework to be left clean and orderly.

E. Protection:

1. Provide reasonable protective measures to prevent casework and equipment from being exposed to other construction activity.
2. Advise Owner and/or his representative of procedures for protection of material, installed casework and fixtures from damage by work of other trades.

- - - E N D - - -